



Toronto District School Board

Accessibility Upgrades

Keele Street Public School

99 Mountview Avenue, Toronto, ON M6P 2L5

TR-25-0957

“Issued For Tender”

Project 25252

April 29, 2026



(905) 666-5252
bba@bba-archeng.com
www.bba-archeng.com
250 Water Street, Suite 201
Whitby, ON L1N 0G5

DIVISION 00 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 11	Table of Contents	2
01 00 60	List of Drawings	1
01 11 00	Summary of Work	5
01 11 11	List of Consultants	1
01 25 00	Substitution Procedures	3
01 26 15	Requests for Information	2
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination	3
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation	3
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures	4
01 35 43	Environmental Procedures	3
01 41 00	Regulatory Requirements	4
01 45 00	Quality Control	3
01 51 00	Temporary Utilities	3
01 52 00	Construction Facilities	2
01 56 00	Temporary Barriers and Enclosures	4
01 57 13	Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control	5
01 61 00	Common Product Requirements	5
01 70 03	Safety Requirements	5
01 71 00	Examination and Preparation	3
01 73 00	Execution Requirements	2
01 74 11	Cleaning	2
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management and Disposal	4
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures	2
01 78 00	Closeout Submittals	9

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19.13	Selective Building Demolition	7
-------------	-------------------------------	---

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03 10 00	Concrete Forming and Accessories	4
03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcing	4
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	11

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

04 05 19	Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing	4
04 22 00	Concrete Unit Masonry	7

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	4
----------	-----------------	---

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 26 19	Topical Moisture Mitigation System	4
07 84 00	Firestopping	7
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	6

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 11 00	Metal Doors and Frames	7
08 71 10	Door Hardware	6
	Hardware Schedule	2
08 80 05	Glazing	6

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 21 16	Gypsum Board	4
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	3
09 51 13	Acoustic Panel Ceilings	3

09 53 00	Acoustical Suspension	4
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	5
09 91 13	Exterior Painting	7
09 91 23	Interior Painting	8

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

14 42 16	Vertical Wheelchair Lift	5
----------	--------------------------	---

DIVISION 22 & 23 – MECHANICAL

Mechanical Dwg	General Mechanical Requirements	20
----------------	---------------------------------	----

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

Electrical Specifications	10
---------------------------	----

End of Section

LIST OF DRAWINGS

Dwg. No.	Title	Issue No.	Rev. No.	Issue Date
ARCHITECTURAL				
A000	Drawing List & OBC Matrix	2	-	April 1, 2026
A201	Key Plans	2	-	April 1, 2026
A202	Part Demolition Plans	2	-	April 1, 2026
A203	Part Floor Plans & Schedules	2	-	April 1, 2026
A401	Wall Sections	2	-	April 1, 2026
STRUCTURAL				
S101	General Notes & Key Plan	2	-	April 1, 2026
S201	Part Foundation Plan & Typical Details	2	-	April 1, 2026
S501	Sections	2	-	April 1, 2026
MECHANICAL				
M-00	Mechanical Legend & General Drawing Notes	2	-	April 1, 2026
M-01	Mechanical Key Plan	2	-	April 1, 2026
M-02	Mechanical Plan	2	-	April 1, 2026
ELECTRICAL				
E0-01	Electrical Legend, General Notes, Key Plan and Drawing List	2	-	April 1, 2026
E1-01	Electrical Plans	2	-	April 1, 2026

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Work covered by contract documents
- .2 Owner
- .3 Place of the Work
- .4 Site access
- .5 Work sequence
- .6 Contractor use of premises
- .7 Working hours
- .8 Sign in requirements and identification badges
- .9 Communications
- .10 General work requirements
- .11 Engineer design
- .12 Designated substances: ACM and others
- .13 Building smoking environment
- .14 Special conditions
- .15 Site security
- .16 "By Others"
- .17 Protection of Drawings

1.2 Work Covered by Contract Documents

- .1 Work of this Contract comprises the construction of the **Accessibility Upgrades, Keele Street Public School** as indicated on the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

1.3 Owner

- .1 Toronto District School Board.

1.4 Place of the Work

- .1 The Work of this Contract is located at 99 Mountview Avenue, Toronto, ON M6P 2L5.

1.5 Metric Project

- .1 This project is to be based on The International System of Units (SI). Measurements are expressed in metric (SI) units.
- .2 All dimensions are to be shown in meters and millimeters.

1.6 Site Access

- .1 Access to the site to be arranged by the Owner.
- .2 Provide and maintain access roads, sidewalk crossings, ramps and construction runways as may be required for access to Work
- .3 Provide secure construction fencing as specified and where indicated.
- .4 Contractor parking is not available. The contractor will need to make all arrangements for offsite parking in accordance to all applicable By-law, zoning, etc.

1.7 Work Sequence

- .1 Construct Work continuously.

1.8 Contractors Use of Premises

- .1 Contractor has restricted use of site until Substantial Performance.

1.9 Working Hours

- .1 Are to comply with the requirements of the City of Toronto by-law.
- .2 From June 29, 2026, to August 28, 2026, Work can be completed anytime, if it complies with the City of Toronto by-law.
- .3 It is the Successful Bidder's responsibility to schedule shift work (as required) to meet Project schedule deadlines; this may mean daytime as well as after-hours Work.
- .4 Prior to June 29, 2026, and after August 28, 2026, all Work must be completed outside of school operational hours of 9:00AM – 4:00PM and on weekends.
- .5 Prior to June 29, 2026, and after August 28, 2026, all Work which would cause a disturbance or safety hazard (including Work that generates odours, any asbestos abatement, any environmental demolition, or cutting/coring) must be completed prior to 9:00 AM or after 6:00 PM Monday to Friday, or anytime on weekends.
- .6 Prior to June 29, 2026, and after August 28, 2026, all tools, equipment, and materials must be brought into or taken out of the construction space(s) prior to 9:00 AM and/or after 4:00 PM.

1.10 Sign-In Requirements and Identification Badges

- .1 The Contractor shall obtain identification badges by filling out the "Request for Issue of Identification Badges for Consultant/Contractor" form and submitting, along with badge deposit (\$75.00 each) attention Jeanette Li at 15 Oakburn Cres, North York, On. For more information or assistance with obtaining ID Badges please contact Jeanette Li via email at jeanette.li@tdsb.on.ca or by phone at 416-395-4080.
- .2 The Contractor is required to sign-in themselves, their subcontractors or any other person associated with the project at school main office to record their arrival time.
- .3 The Contractor will compile a sign-in sheet with for all forces working on the project and submit to the main office at the start of each day.
- .4 ID badges shall be worn at all times while on Board property. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to assign and track each badge. The wearing of badges by all personnel shall be strictly enforced.
- .5 At the end of each day the Contractor shall obtain the sign-in sheet previously submitted to the main office, record the departure times of themselves, Subcontractors or any other person associated with the project and return the sign-in sheet to the main office.
- .6 The Bidder's inability to access the site due to not having current badges will not absolve the Bidder of not being able to complete the project by the stipulated date.

1.11 Communications

- .1 At the outset of the project the Contractor shall provide to the Board Project Manager all relevant contact information for the Site Superintendent and GC Project Manager including names and cell phone numbers.
- .2 The Contractor shall provide at least one “emergency contact” telephone number at which the Contractor’s representative can be reached directly during all work hours.
- .3 The Site Superintendent must have the ability to be reached directly during all times or a contact provided that can be provided during all times.
- .4 In the event of a safety issue requiring contractual clarification or action (i.e. Change Notice, etc.), the contractor shall ensure that, where applicable, the action is followed up with appropriate documentation.

1.12 General Work Requirements

- .1 All access and egress of all sub trades is to be coordinated through the site supervisor.
- .2 No deliveries of equipment or material, whether contractors or subcontractors, is to be made to the school facility. The school will reject any packages, material or equipment addressed to them. It is the responsibility of the contractor and all sub trades to make appropriate arrangements for deliveries and to ensure they are addressed to them.
- .3 Delivery and/ or movement of any material, debris or equipment during the school day within common use areas is strictly prohibited.
- .4 Fire Watch- the contractor is responsible for conducting and maintaining all appropriate logs associated with fire watch within the construction area. Any fire watch required beyond the construction area must be identified to the project manager with a minimum of 5 days notice.
- .5 Shutdown of any services/ utilities must be coordinated for afterhours. A minimum of 5 business days notice is required for any service/ utility shut downs (including electrical, gas, water, PA, Fire alarm, etc.).
- .6 The Contractor shall organize his work at the school in cooperation with the Principal, through the Owner’s Representative, so that the academic program of the school is not disrupted. The Contractor shall include in his/her tender price, all costs required to phase or stage the project so that construction does not interfere with normal operations of the school.
- .7 In areas where room(s) are required by the school the following day, each room must be ready for occupancy the following morning. All furniture must be in place and the room clean and tidy.

1.13 Engineer Design

- .1 Where specifications require work to be designed by an engineer, engage an engineer licensed in the Province of Ontario to design such work. Refer to Section 01 78 00.

1.14 Designated Substances: ACM and Others

- .1 The Owner shall provide any prospective constructor or contractor a copy of building ACM surveys and information on designated substances that are known or suspected of being present

within the area or scope of work.

- .2 The General Contractor shall ensure that a copy of the ACM survey is provided to each contractor and subcontractor who will be working on the Project.
- .3 Any findings of undeclared ACM, or damaged ACM that could pose a risk to workers is to be brought to the attention of the Owner immediately, and work is to be stopped.
- .4 All project design and construction activities must be carried out in compliance with the Regulations.
- .5 No asbestos-containing materials, as defined by O. Reg. 278/05, may be specified or used in any project.

1.15 Verification

- .1 All dimensions shall be verified on site, and all necessary modifications and adjustments shall be made as necessary to suit.

1.16 Building Smoking Environment

- .1 Smoking and vaping are prohibited in all work places within the Owner's buildings and on the Owner's property.

1.17 Special Conditions

- .1 The following general and special conditions apply:
 - .1 All existing surfaces and finishes are to be repaired wherever damaged during the course of the Work.
 - .2 Wherever existing floor and wall finishes are to be removed, include full removal down to the existing substrate of all tile, base, mortars, grouts, waterproofing membranes and adhesives in accordance with TTMAC recommended procedures. Patch and repair existing substrate to the quality required by the new finish material manufacturer for the installation of their products. Install Moisture Mitigation system specified in Section 07 26 19 on all concrete floors scheduled to receive new finishes.
 - .3 All openings in existing fire rated assemblies or fire separations which are created by the removal of existing services, plumbing, conduit, ductwork, fittings fixtures or accessories are to be firestopped to maintain the integrity of the existing construction.
 - .4 All exposed interior surfaces except prefinished surfaces shall be painted whether referred to in the specifications and drawings or not.

1.18 Site Security

- .1 Daily Inspection: Provide inspection of the work areas daily while the work is in progress and take whatever measures are necessary to secure the construction zones from theft, vandalism and unauthorized entry.

1.19 "By Others"

- .1 The term "by others" where it is used in the contract documents means that work shown or described in the contract documents and labeled with this designation is not included in the specific sub-trade's scope of work but will be required to be done within the General Contractor's contract.

1.20 Use of Drawings

- .1 Drawings are not to be scaled.
- .2 Copies of architectural and structural “issued for construction” drawings in digital format will be made available for the contractors use under the following conditions.
 - .1 Copyright remains with BBA.
 - .2 The drawings will only be used for shop drawings for this project and not be put to any other use.
 - .3 BBA assumes no liability for errors or omissions in the drawings. The Contractor assumes all risk and expenses associated with the use of drawings in the production of his work.
 - .4 References to BBA and other Consultants must be deleted from the title block.
 - .5 The Contractor signs a release available from BBA that addresses the above items in more detail.
- .3 Arrangements for use of Sub-Consultant drawings must be made with the Appropriate Sub-Consultant.

1.21 Protection of Drawings

- .1 Copyright of electronic document belongs to the Consultant. Electronic documents may not be forwarded to others, transmitted, downloaded or reproduced in any format, whether print or electronic, without the express, written permission of the copyright owner.
- .2 Drawings, specifications and other contract related documents which are posted on Contractor controlled websites for access by sub-trades and suppliers, shall be posted only on password protected platforms with access only to those parties with an expressed interest in the Project.
- .3 Provide Consultant and Owner with access to such websites as noted above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.2 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Consultants

- .1 ARCHITECT:
Barry Bryan Associates
201 - 250 Water Street
Whitby, Ontario L1N 0G5
Tel: (905) 666-5252
Attention: Crystal Gardner M. Arch. OAA, LEED BD+C
- .2 STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:
Barry Bryan Associates
201 - 250 Water Street
Whitby, Ontario L1N 0G5
Tel: (905) 666-5252
Attention: Mr. Doug McLaughlin, P. Eng.
- .3 MECHANICAL ENGINEER:
MCW Consultants Ltd.
207 Queens Quay W, Suite 615
Toronto, Ontario M5J 2M6
Tel: (416) 598-2920
- .4 ELECTRICAL ENGINEER:
MCW Consultants Ltd.
207 Queens Quay W, Suite 615
Toronto, Ontario M5J 2M6
Tel: (416) 598-2920

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.2 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Requests for Substitution (RFS) prior to execution of Contract.
- .2 Requests for Substitution (RFS) after execution of Contract.

1.2 Definitions

- .1 Products Not Available: When all listed manufacturers products in the specification section are no longer manufactured.
- .2 Proprietary Specification: a specification which includes one or more proprietary names of products or manufacturers, or both, and may also include descriptive, reference standard, or performance requirements, or any combination thereof.
- .3 Non-proprietary Specification: a specification which includes descriptive, reference standard or performance requirements, or any combination thereof, but does not include proprietary names of products or manufacturers.
- .4 Substitution: a product or manufacturer not specified by proprietary name, which may be acceptable in place of a product or manufacturer which, is specified by proprietary name.

1.3 Procedures

- .1 Product Options:
 - .1 For products specified by non-proprietary specification:
 - .1 Select any product by any manufacturer, which meets requirements of Contract Documents.
 - .2 For products specified by proprietary specification:
 - .1 Select any product or manufacturer named, or
 - .2 Substitute an unnamed product or manufacturer in accordance with Substitutions – Manufacturers article of this Section.
 - .3 For products specified by proprietary specification and accompanied by words indicating that substitutions will not be accepted:
 - .1 Select any product or manufacturer named; substitutions are not permitted.
- .2 Substitution Requests Prior to Execution of Contract: Submit substitutions requests to Consultant no later than the time stated in the Instructions to Bidders.

1.4 Substitutions – Products

- .1 Substitute Products: Where substitute products are permitted, unnamed products may be accepted by the Consultant, subject to the following:
 - .1 Substitute products shall be the same type as, be capable of performing the same functions as, and meet or exceed the standards of quality and performance of the specified products.
 - .2 Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Subcontractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - .3 Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Subcontractor or Contractor that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Subcontractor.

1.5 Substitutions – Manufacturers

- .1 Substitute Manufacturers: Where substitute manufacturers are permitted, unnamed manufacturers may be accepted by the Consultant, subject to the following:
 - .1 Substitute manufacturers shall have capabilities comparable to those of the named manufacturers.
 - .2 In making a substitution Contractor and the Subcontractor represents that they have:
 - .1 Investigated substitute product or manufacturer, or both, and determined it meets or exceeds the criteria of the specified product, and;
 - .2 Will provide the same warranty for the Substitution as for the specified product.
 - .3 Will make any changes to the Work necessitated by substitution as required for Work to be complete in all respects, and;
 - .4 Waives claims for additional costs and time caused by substitution which may subsequently become apparent.
 - .5 Will reimburse Consultant's services for review or redesign, additional studies, investigations, review of submittals, and associated contract administration.
 - .6 Received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - .7 Investigated the proposed substitute to determine if license fees and royalties are pending.
 - .8 If accepted, the substitution will not adversely affect the Construction Schedule.
 - .3 Do not install requested Substitutions without Consultant's acceptance.
 - .4 If, in the Consultant's opinion, a substitution does not meet requirements of Contract Documents, Contractor shall, at no extra cost to Owner, provide a product which, in the Consultant's opinion, does meet requirements of Contract Documents.

1.6 Proprietary Specifications

- .1 Notwithstanding specified proprietary names of either or both products or manufacturers, products provided shall meet other applicable requirements of Contract Documents. Modify products if necessary, to ensure compliance with all requirements of Contract Documents.

1.7 Changes to Accepted Products and Manufacturers

- .1 Products and manufacturers accepted by the Consultant for use in performance of Work of Contract shall not be changed without Consultant's written consent. .
- .2 Submit requests to change accepted products and manufacturers to Consultant in writing, including product data indicated in Product Data article.

1.8 Product Data

- .1 When requested by the Consultant, submit complete data substantiating compliance of a product with requirements of Contract Documents. Include the following:
 - .1 Product identification, including manufacturer's name and address.
 - .2 Manufacturer's literature providing product descriptions, applicable reference standards, performance and test data, in form consistent with the Contract Documents and readily comparable with product being substituted and can provide the specified and indicated requirements.
 - .3 Samples, as applicable.
 - .4 Name and address of projects on which product has been used and date of each installation.
 - .5 Itemized comparison of substitution with named product(s). List significant variations.
 - .6 Designation of availability of maintenance services and sources of replacement materials
 - .7 Completed Substitutions Request Form. Incomplete forms will be rejected.

1.9 Consultant Procedure

- .1 In reviewing the supporting data submitted for substitutions, Consultant will use, for purposes of comparison, all the characteristics of the specified material or equipment as they appear in the manufacturer's published data even though all the characteristics may not have been particularly mentioned in the Specifications.
- .2 Consultant will review supporting data and will determine that the substitution in the Consultant's opinion is or is not able to meet or exceed the standards of quality, appearance and performance to the material specified.
- .3 Consultant will sign, date and issue the RFS indicating acceptance or refusal, with applicable pre-contract or contract documentation, to affected participants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Requests for Information
- .2 Submittal Procedures
- .3 Screening of RFI's
- .4 Response to RFI's
- .5 Response Timing

1.2 Request for Information (RFI)

- .1 A request for information (RFI) is a formal process used during the Work to obtain an interpretation of the Contract Documents or to obtain additional information.
- .2 An RFI shall not constitute notice of claim for a delay.

1.3 Submittal Procedures

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Number RFI's consecutively in one sequence in order submitted, in numbering system as established by the Contractor.
- .3 Submit one distinct subject per RFI form. Do not combine unrelated items on one form.
- .4 RFI Form:
 - .1 Submit a draft "Request for Information" form to be approved by the Owner and Consultant.
 - .2 Submit RFI's to the Consultant on approved "Request for Information" form. The Consultant shall not respond to an RFI except as submitted on this form.
 - .3 Where RFI form does not have sufficient space to provide complete information thereon, attach additional sheets as required.
 - .4 Submit with RFI form all necessary supporting documentation.
- .5 RFI Log:
 - .1 Maintain log of RFI's sent to and responses received from the Consultant, complete with corresponding dates.
 - .2 Submit updated log of RFI's at each construction meeting.
- .6 Submit RFI's sufficiently in advance of affected parts of the Work so as not to cause delay in the performance of the Work. Costs resulting from failure to do so will not be paid by the Owner.
- .7 Only the Contractor shall submit RFI's to the Consultant.
- .8 RFI's submitted by Subcontractors or Suppliers directly to the Consultant will not be accepted.

1.4 Screening of RFI's

- .1 Contractor shall satisfy itself that an RFI is warranted by undertaking a thorough review of the Contract Documents to determine that the claim, dispute, or other matters in question relating to the performance of the Work or the Interpretation of the Contract Documents cannot be resolved by direct reference to the Contract Documents. Contractor shall describe in detail this review on the RFI form as part of the RFI submission. RFI submittals that lack such detailed review

description, or where the detail provided is, in the opinion of the Consultant, insufficient, shall not be reviewed by the Consultant and shall be rejected.

1.5 Response to RFI's

- .1 Consultant shall review RFI's from the Contractor submitted in accordance with this section with the following understandings:
 - .1 Consultant's response shall not be considered as a Change Order or Change Directive, nor does it authorize changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time or changes in the Work.
 - .2 Only the Consultant shall respond to RFI's. Responses to RFI's received from entities other than the Consultant shall not be considered.

1.6 Response Timing

- .1 Allow 5 Working Days for review of each RFI by the Consultant.
- .2 Consultant's review of RFI commences on date of receipt of RFI submission by the Consultant from Contractor and extends to date RFI returned by Consultant.
- .3 When the RFI submission is received by Consultant before noon, review period commences that day. When RFI submittal is received by Consultant after noon, review period begins on the next Working Day.
- .4 If, at any time, the Contractor submits a large enough number of RFI's or the Consultant considers the RFI to be of such complexity that the Consultant cannot process these RFI's within 5 Working Days, the Consultant will confer with the Contractor within 3 Working Days of receipt of such RFI's, and the Consultant and the Contractor will jointly prepare an estimate of the time necessary for processing same as well as an order of priority among the RFI's submitted. The Contractor shall accommodate such necessary time at no increase in the Contract Time and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Preconstruction Conference
- .2 Project Meetings
- .3 On Site Documents
- .4 Cost Breakdown

1.2 Preconstruction Conference

- .1 The Consultant will call for and administer a Preconstruction Conference at time and place to be announced.
- .2 Contractor, all major Subcontractors, and major suppliers shall attend the Preconstruction Conference.
- .3 Agenda will include, but not be limited to, the following items.
 - .1 Permits
 - .2 Lines of communication and contact information
 - .3 Submittal and RFI procedures
 - .4 Schedules
 - .5 Personnel and vehicle permit procedures
 - .6 Use of premises
 - .7 Location of any Contractor on-site facilities
 - .8 Security
 - .9 Housekeeping
 - .10 Inspection and testing procedures, on-Site and off-Site
 - .11 Control and reference point survey procedures
 - .12 Health and safety
 - .13 Contractor's Schedule of Values
 - .14 Contractor's Schedule of Submittals
- .4 The Consultant will distribute copies of minutes to attendees. Attendees shall have seven days to submit comments or additions to minutes. Minutes will constitute final documentation of results of Preconstruction Conference.

1.3 Project Meetings

- .1 The Contractors Site Supervisor and Project Manager are required at all site meeting during the course of the project.
- .2 The Contractor shall record minutes of each meeting and promptly distribute copies to be received by all participants not later than three days after meeting has been held. Distribute minutes of meetings to all Consultants, whether in attendance or not.
- .3 Meetings will be held minimum bi-weekly.

1.4 On-Site Documents

- .1 Maintain at job site, one copy each of the following:
 - .1 Contract drawings.
 - .2 Specifications.
 - .3 Addenda.

- .4 Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - .5 Requests for Information (RFI's)
 - .6 Change Orders and other modifications to Contract.
 - .7 Site instructions.
 - .8 Field test reports.
 - .9 Inspection certificates.
 - .10 Manufacturer's certificates.
 - .11 Geotechnical reports
 - .12 DSS reports
 - .13 Approved Work schedule.
 - .14 Manufacturers' installation and application instructions.
 - .15 Safety Data Sheets (SDS).
 - .16 Health and Safety Plan and other safety related documents.
 - .17 Colour schedule.
 - .18
 - .19 Paint materials schedules.
 - .20 Hardware list.
 - .21 Progress reports.
 - .22 Meeting minutes.
 - .23 Other documents as specified.
-
- .2 Store record documents and samples in field office apart from documents used for construction. Provide files, racks, and secure storage.
 - .3 Label record documents and file in accordance with Section number listings in List of Contents of this Project Manual. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.
 - .4 Maintain record documents in clean, dry and legible condition. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
 - .5 Keep record documents and samples available for inspection by Consultant.
- 1.5 Cost Breakdown
- .1 Within 7 days after award of Contract, submit, in form approved by Consultant, cash flow chart broken down on a monthly basis in an approved manner. Cash flow chart shall indicate anticipated Contractor's monthly progress billings from commencement of work until completion.
 - .2 Update cash flow chart whenever changes occur to scheduling and in manner and at times satisfactory to Consultant.
 - .3 The Consultant reserves the right to receive from the Contractor at any time, upon request, copies of actual purchase or work orders of any material or products to be supplied for the Work.
 - .4 If materials and products have not been placed on order, the Consultant may instruct such items to be placed on order, if direct communication in writing from the manufacturer or prime suppliers is not available indicating that delivery of said material will be made in sufficient time for the orderly completion of the Work.
 - .5 The Consultant's review of purchase orders or other related documentation shall in no way release the Contractor, or his subcontractors and suppliers from their responsibility for ensuring the timely ordering of all materials and items required, including the necessary expediting, to complete the work as scheduled in accordance with the Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Submittals.
- .2 Schedules.
- .3 Format.
- .4 Submission.
- .5 Critical Path Scheduling.
- .6 Submittals Schedule.

1.2 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1.3 Schedules Required

- .1 Submit schedules as follows:
 - .1 Construction Progress Schedule.
 - .2 Submittal Schedule for Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 - .3 Submittal Schedule for Samples.
 - .4 Product Delivery Schedule.
 - .5 Cash Allowance Schedule for purchasing Products or Services.
 - .6 Shutdown or Closure Activity.

1.4 Format

- .1 Prepare schedule in form of a horizontal bar chart using Microsoft Project 2016 or later.
- .2 Provide a separate bar for each major item of work, trade or operation.
- .3 Split horizontally for projected and actual performance.
- .4 Provide horizontal time scale identifying first work day of each week.
- .5 Format for listings: chronological order of start of each item of work.
- .6 Identification of listings: By Systems description.

1.5 Submission

- .1 Submit initial format of schedules within 10 working days after award of Contract.
- .2 Submit schedules in electronic format, by email as PDF files.
- .3 Consultant will review schedule and return reviewed copy within 10 days after receipt.
- .4 Resubmit finalized schedule within 7 days after return of reviewed copy.
- .5 During progress of Work revise and resubmit schedule as directed by Consultant.
- .6 Submit revised progress schedule with each application for payment.

- .7 Distribute copies of revised schedule to:
 - .1 Job site office.
 - .2 Subcontractors.
 - .3 Other concerned parties.
 - .4 Instruct recipients to report to Contractor within 10 days, any problems anticipated by timetable shown in schedule.
- .8 Table current and up to date schedule at each regular site meeting.

1.6 Critical Path Scheduling

- .1 Include complete sequence of construction activities.
- .2 Schedules shall represent a practical plan to complete the work within the Contract period, and shall convey the plan to execute the work. Schedules as developed shall show the sequence and interdependencies of activities required for complete performance of the work.
- .3 The submittal of schedules shall be understood to be the Contractor's representation that the schedule meets the requirements of the Contract Documents and that the work will be executed in the sequence and duration indicated in the schedule.
- .4 Failure to include any element of work required for performance of the Contract or failure to properly sequence the work shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work within the Contract Time.
- .5 All schedules shall be developed utilizing industry standard 'best practices' including, but not limited to:
 - .1 No open-ended activities.
 - .2 No use of constraints other than those defined in the Contract Documents without the prior approval of the Consultant.
 - .3 No negative leads or lags.
 - .4 No excessive leads or lags without prior justification and approval from the Consultant.
 - .5 For individual schedule construction activities, do not exceed 14 days in duration without prior approval of the Consultant. Subdivide activities exceeding 14 days in duration to an appropriate level.
 - .6 Sufficiently describe schedule activities to include what is to be accomplished in each work area. Express activity durations in whole days. Clearly define work that is to be performed by subcontract.
 - .7 Create the schedule in conformance with the work-hours and constraints set forth in these Contract Documents.
- .6 Include dates for commencement and completion of each major element of construction.
- .7 Show projected percentage of completion of each item as of first day of month.
- .8 Indicate progress of each activity to date of submission schedule.
- .9 Show changes occurring since previous submission of schedule:
 - .1 Major changes in scope.
 - .2 Activities modified since previous submission.
 - .3 Revised projections of progress and completion.
 - .4 Other identifiable changes.

- .10 Provide a narrative report to define:
 - .1 Problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on schedule.
 - .2 Corrective action recommended and its effect.
 - .3 Effect of changes on schedules of other prime contractors.

1.7 Submittals Schedule

- .1 Include schedule for submitting shop drawings, product data, and samples. Indicate manufacture and delivery lead times into the shop drawing submittal schedule.
- .2 Indicate dates for submitting, review time, resubmission time, and last date for meeting fabrication schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Administrative
- .2 Requests for Information
- .3 Shop Drawings and Product Data
- .4 Interference Drawings
- .5 Progress Photographs
- .6 Samples
- .7 Mock-Ups
- .8 Certificates and Transcripts

1.2 Administrative

- .1 Submit to Consultant submittals listed for review. Submit promptly and in orderly sequence to not cause delay in Work. Failure to submit in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .2 Work affected by submittal shall not proceed until review is complete.
- .3 Present shop drawings, product data, samples and mock-ups in metric units.
- .4 Where items or information is not produced in metric units converted values are acceptable.
- .5 Verify field measurements and affected adjacent work are coordinated.
- .6 Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submission is not relieved by Consultant's review.
- .7 Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submission from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Consultant's review.
- .8 Keep one reviewed copy of each submission on site.

1.3 Requests for Information (RFI's)

- .1 Refer to Section 01 26 15 – Requests for Information

1.4 Shop Drawings and Product Data

- .1 The term "shop drawings" means drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures, product data and other data which the Contractor provides to illustrate details of a portion of Work.
- .2 Coordinate each submission with requirements of Work and Contract Documents. Individual submissions will not be reviewed until all related information is available.
- .3 Submit shop drawings bearing stamp and signature of qualified professional Engineer registered or licensed in the Province of Ontario where required by the individual specification sections. Each submittal and each resubmittal must bear the stamp of the Engineer
- .4 Indicate materials, methods of construction and attachment or anchorage, erection diagrams, connections, explanatory notes and other information necessary for completion of Work. Where

articles or equipment attach or connect to other articles or equipment, indicate that such items have been coordinated, regardless of Section under which adjacent items will be supplied and installed. Indicate cross references to design drawings and specifications.

- .5 Prior to submission to Consultant, review all submitted drawings. By this review, Contractor represents to have determined and verified field measurements, site conditions, materials, catalogue number and similar data and to have checked and coordinated each drawing with the requirements of Work and of Contract Documents. Contractor's review of each drawing shall be indicated by stamp, date and signature of a responsible person.
- .6 At time of submission, notify Consultant in writing of any deviations in drawings from the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- .7 Allow ten days for Consultant's review of each submission.
- .8 Adjustments made on shop drawings by Consultant are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Consultant prior to proceeding with Work.
- .9 Make any changes in submitted drawings which Consultant may require, consistent with Contract Documents and resubmit unless otherwise directed by Consultant. When resubmitting, notify Consultant in writing of any revisions other than those requested by Consultant.
- .10 Accompany submissions with transmittal letter containing:
 - .1 Date.
 - .2 Project title and number.
 - .3 Contractor's name and address.
 - .4 Identification and quantity of each shop drawing, product data and sample.
 - .5 Other pertinent data.
- .11 Submissions shall include:
 - .1 Date and revision dates.
 - .2 Project title and number.
 - .3 Name and address of:
 - .1 Subcontractor.
 - .2 Supplier.
 - .3 Manufacturer.
 - .4 Contractor's stamp, signed by Contractor's authorized representative certifying approval of submissions, verification of field measurements and compliance with Contract Documents.
 - .5 Details of appropriate portions of Work as applicable:
 - .1 Fabrication.
 - .2 Layout, showing dimensions, including identified field dimensions, and clearances.
 - .3 Setting or erection details.
 - .4 Capacities.
 - .5 Performance characteristics.
 - .6 Standards.
 - .7 Operating weight.
 - .8 Wiring diagrams.
 - .9 Single line and schematic diagrams.
 - .10 Relationship to adjacent work.
- .12 After Consultant's review, distribute copies.

- .13 Submit one electronic copy in PDF format of shop drawings for each requirement requested in specification Sections and as Consultant may reasonably request.
- .14 Submit electronic copy in PDF format of product data sheets or brochures for requirements requested in Specification Sections and as requested by Consultant where shop drawings will not be prepared due to standardized manufacture of product.
- .15 Delete information not applicable to project.
- .16 Supplement standard information to provide details applicable to project.
- .17 If upon review by Consultant, no errors or omissions are discovered or if only minor corrections are made, copies will be returned, and fabrication and installation of Work may proceed. If shop drawings are rejected, noted copy will be returned and resubmission of corrected shop drawings, through same procedure indicated above, must be performed before fabrication and installation of Work may proceed.
- .18 The review of shop drawings by the Consultant is for sole purpose of ascertaining conformance with general concept.
 - .1 This review shall not mean that the Consultant approves detail design inherent in shop drawings, responsibility for which shall remain with Contractor submitting same, and such review shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings or of responsibility for meeting requirements of construction and Contract Documents.
 - .2 Without restricting generality of foregoing, Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at job site, for information that pertains solely to fabrication processes or to techniques of construction and installation and for co-ordination of Work of sub-trades.

1.5 Interference Drawings

- .1 Prepare interference drawings to coordinate the installation of the work of all sections, within available space. Conflicts between trades which could be determined beforehand, by the careful coordination and preparation of interference drawings, shall be corrected at no expense to the Owner.
- .2 Prepare interference drawings of all buried services as necessary to avoid conflicts with new or existing structures, foundations or services.
- .3 Submit interference and equipment placing drawings as specified in Section 01 71 00, when requested by the Consultant.

1.6 Progress Photographs

- .1 Progress photograph to be electronically formatted and labelled as to location and view.

1.7 Samples

- .1 Submit for review samples as requested in respective specification Sections. Label samples with origin, manufacturer, product information, applicable specification section, and intended use.
- .2 Notify Consultant in writing, at time of submission of deviations in samples from requirements of Contract Documents.
- .3 Where colour, pattern or texture is criterion, submit full range of manufacturer's samples.

- .4 Adjustments made on samples by Consultant are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Consultant prior to proceeding with Work.
- .5 Make changes in samples which Consultant may require, consistent with Contract Documents.
- .6 Reviewed and accepted samples will become standard of workmanship and material against which installed Work will be verified.

1.8 Mock-Ups

- .1 Erect mock-ups in accordance with 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Administrative
- .2 Fires
- .3 Disposal of Wastes
- .4 Drainage
- .5 Excess Soil Management
- .6 Pollution Control
- .7 Unanticipated Soil Contamination

1.2 References

- .1 Statutes of Canada 1999 Chapter 33.
 - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act 1999.
 - .2 SOR/2003-289. Federal Halocarbon Regulations, 2003.
 - .3 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (1992, c. 34)
- .2 OPSS 805 “Construction Specification for Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control Measures”.
- .3 Province of Ontario Environmental Protection Act, R.S.O. 1990, c. E.19
- .4 Ontario Regulation O Reg 406/19 On-Site and Excess Soil Management

1.3 Administrative

- .1 Comply with all federal, provincial, and municipal regulatory requirements and guidelines for environmental protection and natural resource conservation, including those referenced above.
- .2 Failure to comply with environmental requirements may result in a stop work order or assessment of damages commensurate with repair of damage.
- .3 It is the Contractor's responsibility to be aware of environmental requirements and the best management practices and pollution control measures necessary to meet them.
- .4 It is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain and abide by permits, licenses and compliance certificates at appropriate times and frequencies as required by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- .5 All hazardous materials are to be stored with secondary containment

1.4 Fires

- .1 Fires and burning of rubbish on site not permitted.

1.5 Disposal of Wastes

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.6 Drainage

- .1 Provide temporary drainage and pumping as necessary to keep excavations and site free from water.
- .2 Do not pump water containing deleterious substances into waterways, sewer or drainage systems.
- .3 Protect storm drains against entry by sediment, debris, oil, or chemicals.

- .4 Control disposal or runoff of water containing deleterious substances or other harmful substances in accordance with local authority requirements.

1.7 Excess Soil Management

- .1 Comply with the requirements of Ontario Regulation O. REG 406/19, “On-Site and Excess Soil Management”, for the importation of new soils and fill materials and the exportation, removal and disposal off-site, of excavated materials. Complete testing of imported and exported materials as required. Unless noted elsewhere, costs for such testing is the responsibility of the contractor and is not included in any allowances. Maintain and submit to authorities having jurisdiction all required test reports, certificates and documentation.

1.8 Pollution Control

- .1 Maintain, inspect, and repair temporary erosion and pollution control features installed under this contract on a weekly basis. Submit inspection logs to the Owner when requested.
- .2 Control emissions from equipment and plant to conform to federal, provincial, and municipal requirements.
- .3 Cover or wet down dry materials and rubbish to prevent blowing dust and debris. Provide dust control for temporary roads.
- .4 Take all measures necessary to prevent material and mud tracking on adjacent roads and streets.
- .5 Use mechanical sweepers as often as necessary to keep adjacent roads and streets clean of material and mud that is deposited from this project.
- .6 On site disposal or clean out of concrete trucks is not permitted. Any spillage of concrete onto asphalt or other surfaces must be cleaned up before spillage sets.

1.9 Unanticipated Soil Contamination

- .1 Should unanticipated soil contamination be discovered:
 - .1 Stop work and assess the situation for safety.
 - .2 If situation does not appear to be safe, evacuate workers from area.
 - .3 If safe to do so, take immediate steps to control any spread of contamination, in accordance with Contractor’s spill prevention and response plan.
 - .4 Immediately contact the Consultant.
- .2 Removal and disposal off site of contaminated materials shall comply with the requirements of Ontario Regulation O Reg 406/19 On-Site and Excess Soil Management.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 References
- .2 Owner's Regulations
- .3 Standards and Definitions
- .4 Designated Substances
- .5 Hazardous Materials
- .6 Spills Reporting
- .7 Protection of Water Quality
- .8 Potable Water Systems
- .9 Soils Management
- .10 Access for Inspection and Testing
- .11 Other Regulatory Requirements

1.2 References

- .1 Perform Work in accordance with Ontario Building Code (OBC), National Fire Code of Canada (NFC), the Canadian Electrical Code CSA C22.1:21, including all Supplements and other codes of provincial or local application provided that in case of conflict or discrepancy, more stringent requirements apply.
- .2 Where a material is designated in the Contract Documents for a certain application, unless otherwise specified, that material shall conform to standards designated in the Code. Similarly, unless otherwise specified, installation methods and standards of workmanship shall also conform to standards invoked by the aforementioned Code.
- .3 Meet or exceed requirements of:
 - .1 Contract documents.
 - .2 Specified standards, codes and referenced documents.
 - .3 Manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Where requirements of Contract Documents exceed Code requirements provide such additional requirements.
- .5 Where the Contract Documents or the Building Code do not provide all information necessary for complete installation of an item, then the manufacturer's instructions for first quality workmanship shall be strictly complied with.

1.3 Owner's Regulations

- .1 Conform to requirements, regulations and procedures of the Owner.

1.4 Standards and Definitions

- .1 Where a reference is made to specification standards produced by various organizations and agencies, conform to latest edition of standards, as amended and revised to date of Contract.
- .2 Have a copy of each specified standard which relates to the work available on the site to be produced immediately on Consultant's request.

1.5 Designated Substances

- .1 Known designated substances are identified in the Designated Substance Report provided by the Owner.
- .2 Stop work immediately when material resembling asbestos, mould or any other designated substance which is not identified in the Designated Substance Report is encountered during the course of the work. Notify Owner and Consultant immediately.
- .3 The Owner will arrange for independent testing of suspected designated substances and removal of such substances encountered on the site during the course of the work which are not identified in the Designated Substance Report.

1.6 Hazardous Materials

- .1 Definition: "Hazardous Material" is material, in any form, which by its nature, may be flammable, explosive, irritating, corrosive, poisonous, or may react violently with other materials, if used, handled or stored improperly. Included are substances prohibited, restricted, designated or otherwise controlled by law.
- .2 Provide SDS for all materials brought to the Place of Work.
- .3 Hazardous Materials will not be introduced for experimental or any other use prior to being evaluated for hazards.
- .4 Make known to the Consultant those hazardous materials or designated substances intended to be used in the workplace and receive permission to use before introducing to the Owner's property.
- .5 Many common construction materials such as asbestos pipe and various insulations are designated substances and shall not be used under any circumstances.

1.7 Spills Reporting

- .1 Spills or discharges of pollutants or contaminants under the control of the Contractor, and spills or discharges of pollutants or contaminants that are a result of the Contractor's operations that cause or are likely to cause adverse effects shall forthwith be reported to the Consultant. Such spills or discharges and their adverse effects shall be as defined in the Environmental Protection Act R.S.O. 1999.
- .2 All spills or discharges of liquid, other than accumulated rain water, from luminaries, internally illuminated signs, lamps, and liquid type transformers under the control of the Contractor, and all spills or discharges from this equipment that are a result of the Contractor's operations shall, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract, be assumed to contain PCB's and shall forthwith be reported to the Consultant.
- .3 This reporting will not relieve the Contractor of his legislated responsibilities regarding such spills or discharges.

1.8 Protection of Water Quality

- .1 No waste or surplus organic material including topsoil is to be stored or disposed of within 30 metres of any watercourses. Run-off from excavation piles will not be permitted to drain directly into watercourses. Where this measure is not sufficient or feasible to control sediment entering the watercourses, sedimentation traps or geo-textile coverage will be required.

- .2 If de-watering is required, the water shall be pumped into a sedimentation pond or diffused onto vegetated areas a minimum of 30 metres from any watercourses and not pumped directly into the watercourses.
- .3 Provide all de-watering and sedimentation control required to properly complete the work of this contract.
- .4 Supply, install and maintain silt/sediment control fencing along the edge of the site or where indicated to intercept construction runoff silt, to the satisfaction of the Owner.

1.9 Potable Water Systems

- .1 Potable water systems in completed buildings must meet criteria and guidelines established by Provincial and Municipal authorities, prior to occupancy by the Owner.
- .2 Upon completion, submit testing certificates verifying water quality and water systems meets all applicable Provincial and Legislated Standards

1.10 Soils Management

- .1 Comply with the requirements of Ontario Regulation O. REG 406/19, "On-Site and Excess Soil Management", for the importation of new soils and fill materials and the exportation, removal and disposal off-site, of excavated materials. Complete testing of imported and exported materials as required. Unless noted elsewhere, costs for such testing is the responsibility of the contractor and is not included in any allowances. Maintain and submit to authorities having jurisdiction all required test reports, certificates and documentation.

1.11 Access for Inspection and Testing

- .1 Cooperate fully with and provide assistance to, all outside authorities including Building Inspectors, utilities, testing agencies and consultants, with the inspection of the Work.

1.12 Other Regulatory Requirements

- .1 Conform to the requirements of the Ontario Ministry of Transportation, Regional and Local authorities regarding transportation of materials.
- .2 Obtain required road occupancy permits.
- .3 Pay any required roadway damage deposits required by the local municipality.
- .4 Conform to the requirements of the Ontario Ministry of the Environment.
- .5 Conform to the requirements of the Ontario Ministry of Labour.
- .6 Conform to the requirements of the local Conservation Authority.
- .7 Conform to all applicable local by-laws, regulations and ordinances.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Inspection
- .2 Independent Inspection Agencies.
- .3 Access to Work
- .4 Procedures
- .5 Rejected Work
- .6 Reports
- .7 Contractors Responsibilities
- .8 Tests and Mix Designs
- .9 Mock-Ups
- .10 Equipment and Systems.

1.2 Inspection

- .1 Contractor is responsible for Quality Control (QC).
- .2 Allow Owner and Consultant access to Work. If part of Work is in preparation at locations other than Place of Work, allow access to such Work whenever it is in progress.
- .3 Give timely notice requesting inspection if Work is designated for special tests, inspections or approvals by Consultant instructions, or law of Place of Work.
- .4 If Contractor covers or permits to be covered Work that has been designated for special tests, inspections or approvals before such is made, uncover such Work, have inspections or tests satisfactorily completed and make good such Work.
- .5 Consultant will order part of Work to be examined if Work is suspected to be not in accordance with Contract Documents. If, upon examination such work is found not in accordance with Contract Documents, correct such Work and pay cost of examination and correction. If such Work is found in accordance with Contract Documents, Owner shall pay cost of examination and replacement.

1.3 Independent Inspection Agencies

- .1 Independent Inspection and Testing Agencies will be engaged by Contractor for purpose of inspecting and/or testing portions of Work. Cost of such services will be borne by the Contractor and paid from the cash allowances specified in Section 01 21 13. Refer to Section 01 29 83 - Payment Procedures for Testing Laboratory Services.
- .2 Provide equipment required for executing inspection and testing by appointed agencies.
- .3 Employment of inspection/testing agencies does not relax responsibility to perform Work in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .4 If defects are revealed during inspection and/or testing, appointed agency will request additional inspection and/or testing to ascertain full degree of defect. Correct defect and irregularities as advised by Consultant at no cost to Owner. Pay costs for retesting and re-inspection.

1.4 Access to Work

- .1 Allow inspection and testing agencies access to Work, off site manufacturing and fabrication plants.

- .2 Co-operate to provide reasonable facilities for such access.

1.5 Procedures

- .1 Notify Owner and Consultant 48 hours in advance of requirement for tests, in order that attendance arrangements can be made.
- .2 Submit samples and/or materials required for testing, as specifically requested in specifications. Submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence to not cause delays in Work.
- .3 Provide labour and facilities to obtain and handle samples and materials on site. Provide sufficient space to store and cure test samples

1.6 Rejected Work

- .1 Remove defective Work, whether result of poor workmanship, use of defective products or damage and whether incorporated in Work or not, which has been rejected by Consultant as failing to conform to Contract Documents. Replace or re-execute in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .2 Make good other work damaged by such removals or replacements promptly.
- .3 If in opinion of Consultant it is not expedient to correct defective Work or Work not performed in accordance with Contract Documents, Consultant will deduct from Contract Price difference in value between Work performed and that called for by Contract Documents, amount of which will be determined by Consultant.

1.7 Reports

- .1 Submit electronic .pdf format inspection and test reports to Consultant.
- .2 Provide copies to Subcontractor of work being inspected or tested or manufacturer or fabricator of material being inspected or tested.

1.8 Contractors Responsibilities

- .1 Be responsible for the execution of the Construction Quality Plan and is to pay all costs for the execution of the Construction Quality Plan. Designate an experienced site representative for carrying out the Construction Quality Plan.
- .2 Provide the Owner with a completed quality product for the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for any costs associated with re-testing and reperforming the Work as a result of the Contractor's poor performance or workmanship or other failure to comply with the Contract Documents.
- .3 All Work shall be done by persons qualified in their respective trades, and the workmanship shall be first-class in every respect. Contractor is responsible for ensuring employees are appropriately trained. All materials and equipment furnished shall be the best of their respective kinds for the intended use and unless otherwise specified, same shall be new and of the latest design.
- .4 The Consultant will have the authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents or may require special inspection or testing, whether or not such Work is to be then fabricated, installed or completed.
- .5 Failure by a Contractor to conduct its operations, means and methods and coordinate proper sequencing of the Work may cause the Owner to withhold payment or any other means deemed

necessary to correct non-conforming Work.

- .6 The Owner shall engage a testing firm to perform such engineering laboratory services and on-site inspection as deemed necessary by the Owner. The testing firm will determine compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. This Work will not be a service to the Contractors for the performing of tests and checking of materials required of the Contractors.
- .7 Copies of test and inspection reports will be furnished to the Contractor. The laboratory and its representatives will be instructed to promptly call to the attention of the Contractor, any instance of non-compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Failure to so notify the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities for compliance or making good workmanship or materials which are not in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The agency shall notify the Consultant and the Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services
- .8 Contractor's construction materials, procedures and work shall be subject to specified testing procedures and shall be in conformance with the Contract Documents as verified by Testing Agency.
- .9 Cooperate with the testing firm and provide labor to assist with sample preparations where applicable.
- .10 Except where specifically indicated to be provided by another entity as identified, inspections, tests, and similar quality control services including those specified to be performed by independent agency are the Contractor's responsibility, and costs thereof are not to be included in contract sum.
- .11 Cooperate with independent agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services. Provide auxiliary services as reasonably requested, including access to Work, the taking of samples or assistance with the taking of samples, delivery of samples to test laboratories, and security and protection for samples and test equipment at Project site.
- .12 Coordination: Contractor and each engaged independent agency performing inspections, tests, and similar services for project are required to coordinate and sequence activities so as to accommodate required services with minimum delay of Work and without the need of removal/replacement of work to accommodate inspections and tests. Scheduling of times for inspections, tests, taking of samples, and similar activities is Contractor's responsibility.
- .13 Where sampling and testing is required for Sections of Work listed in the Contract Documents, the tests shall be performed by an independent testing lab and paid for by the Contractor.
- .14 Test procedures to be used shall be submitted for approval of the Consultant where other than those specified are recommended by the testing agency.
- .15 Testing Agency Duties: The independent Testing Agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Specification Sections shall cooperate with the Owner, the Consultant and Contractors in performance of its duties, and shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
- .16 Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples and similar activities.

1.9 Tests and Mix Designs

- .1 Furnish test results and mix designs as requested.

1.10 Mockups

- .1 Prepare mockups for Work specifically requested in specifications.
- .2 Construct in locations acceptable to Consultant.
- .3 Prepare mockups for Consultant's review with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence, to not cause delays in Work.
- .4 Failure to prepare mockups in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .5 Mock-ups may remain as part of Work unless indicated otherwise.

1.11 Equipment and Systems

- .1 Submit adjustment and balancing reports for mechanical, electrical and building equipment systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Temporary utilities

1.2 Installation and Removal

- .1 Provide temporary utilities and controls in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

1.3 Dewatering

- .1 Provide temporary drainage and pumping facilities to keep excavations and site free from standing water.

1.4 Water Supply

- .1 Use of existing school services, including but not necessarily limited too; Water, Hydro, Internet, Phones/Fax and heat is not permitted. The Contractor will include in their contract price all temporary services required to carry out the works.

1.5 Temporary Heating and Ventilation

- .1 Provide temporary heating required during construction period, including attendance, maintenance and fuel.
- .2 Construction heaters used inside building must be vented to outside or be flameless type. Solid fuel salamanders are not permitted, unless prior approval is given by the Consultant.
- .3 Provide temporary heat and ventilation in enclosed areas as required to:
 - .1 Facilitate progress of Work.
 - .2 Protect Work and products against dampness and cold.
 - .3 Prevent moisture condensation on surfaces.
 - .4 Provide ambient temperatures and humidity levels for storage, installation and curing of materials.
 - .5 Provide adequate ventilation to meet health regulations for safe working environment.
- .4 Maintain temperatures of minimum 10° C in areas where construction is in progress.
- .5 Ventilating:
 - .1 Prevent accumulations of dust, fumes, mists, vapours or gases in areas occupied during construction.
 - .2 Provide local exhaust ventilation to prevent harmful accumulation of hazardous substances into atmosphere of occupied areas.
 - .3 Dispose of exhaust materials in manner that will not result in harmful exposure to persons.
 - .4 Ventilate storage spaces containing hazardous or volatile materials.
 - .5 Ventilate temporary sanitary facilities.
 - .6 Continue operation of ventilation and exhaust system for time after cessation of work process to assure removal of harmful contaminants.
- .6 Permanent heating system of building may not be used when available, unless there are savings to the Contract Price and Consultant's written permission is obtained stating conditions of use, provisions relating to guarantees on equipment and operation and maintenance of system. Be responsible for damage to heating system if use is permitted.

- .7 On completion of Work for which permanent heating system is used, replace filters.
- .8 Ensure Date of Substantial Performance and warranties for heating system do not commence until entire system is in as near original condition as possible and is certified by Consultant.
- .9 Pay costs for maintaining temporary heat, when using permanent heating system. Owner will pay utility charges when temporary heat source is existing building equipment.
- .10 Maintain strict supervision of operation of temporary heating and ventilating equipment to:
 - .1 Conform to applicable codes and standards.
 - .2 Enforce safe practices.
 - .3 Prevent abuse of services.
 - .4 Prevent damage to finishes.
 - .5 Vent direct fired combustion units to outside.
- .11 Be responsible for damage to Work due to failure in providing adequate heat and protection during construction.

1.6 Temporary Power and Light

- .1 Use of existing school services, including but not necessarily limited too; Water, Hydro, Internet, Phones/Fax and heat is not permitted. The Contractor will include in their contract price all temporary services required to carry out the works.
- .2 Provide and maintain temporary lighting throughout project. Lighting levels shall be sufficient to complete work including inspections. Provide minimum lighting levels of 400 lux at work areas. Lighting levels at floors and stairs not within work areas shall be not less than 160 lux at all times during construction activity.
- .3 All equipment used shall be CSA approved.
- .4 Wiring and method of installation shall conform to local power requirements and shall be reviewed by a licensed inspector prior to use.

1.7 Temporary Communication Facilities

- .1 Provide and pay for temporary telephone, fax, cellular data, lines and all equipment necessary for Contractor's own use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Construction aids
- .2 Construction staging
- .3 Construction parking
- .4 Offices
- .5 Equipment, tool and material storage
- .6 Operation of motor vehicles and equipment
- .7 Sanitary facilities
- .8 Signage
- .9 Shoring

1.2 References

- .1 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CAN/CSA Z321-96 (R2006) Signs and Symbols for the Workplace
 - .2 CSA Z797:18 (R2023) Code of Practice for Access Scaffold

1.3 Installation and Removal

- .1 Provide construction facilities in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

1.4 Scaffolding

- .1 Scaffolding in accordance with CSA Z797.
- .2 Provide and maintain scaffolding, ramps, ladders, swing staging, platforms and temporary stairs.
- .3 Enclose and heat scaffolding during cold weather.

1.5 Hoisting

- .1 Provide, operate and maintain hoists and cranes required for moving of workers, materials and equipment.
- .2 Hoists and cranes shall be operated by qualified operator.

1.6 Construction Staging

- .1 No storage is available on site for the Contractor. The Contractor must make all necessary arrangements for storage containers as needed and ensure security of such.
- .2 Prior to construction start, the Contract must provide the Board and Consultant a copy of their construction staging plan. The plan is to include a site plan identifying location of proposed fencing, location of portable toilets, storage containers, etc. The plan is to identify which doors the Contractor will be using to enter the school, path of travel for equipment deliveries etc. The Board and Consultant reserve the right to request any changes to the plan to ensure the safety of students, staff and maintaining the ongoing operations of the school.

1.7 Construction Parking

- .1 Contractor parking is not available. The contractor will need to make all arrangements for offsite parking in accordance to all applicable By-law, zoning, etc.
- .2 If authorized to use existing roads and driveways for access to project site, maintain such roads for duration of Contract and make good damage resulting from Contractors' use of roads.

1.8 Offices

- .1 General Contractor and Subcontractors may provide their own offices as necessary and subject to site constraints. Direct location of these offices.

1.9 Equipment, Tool and Material Storage

- .1 Provide and maintain, in a clean and orderly condition, lockable weatherproof sheds for storage of tools, equipment and materials.
- .2 Locate materials not required to be stored in weatherproof sheds on site in a manner to cause least interference with work activities.

1.10 Operation of Motor Vehicles and Equipment

- .1 Vehicles shall not enter, be parked or operate at school sites without first obtaining authorization from the assigned project manager.
- .2 Such vehicles shall be always operated with due caution while on school property on or near school grounds, conforming to all posted traffic controls such as speed limit, stop signs, etc.
- .3 Vehicles or equipment are not permitted on school yards without prior approval from the project manager. Should approval be granted, vehicles and equipment operated in the school yard are not permitted within 30 minutes of school bell times, during recess, lunch hour or other times of outdoor activity.
- .4 Must employ flag person to manage all operations of vehicles and equipment on site at all times they are in operation.
- .5 Vehicles or equipment must never be left unattended with the engine running. Engines must not be left idling unnecessarily.
- .6 All tools, supplies, equipment, etc. are to be securely stored at all times.

1.11 Sanitary Facilities

- .1 Use of school washrooms, both student and staff is strictly prohibited at all times. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide appropriate washroom facilities as per the regulations set out by the Authority Having Jurisdiction for all staff, subcontractors and delivery drivers associated with the construction project and coordinate such location with the project supervisor. The Contractor is responsible to secure any portable toilet facilities to mitigate vandalism, security issues, etc. and is responsible for the ongoing maintenance of such facility.

1.12 Construction Signage

- .1 Signs and notices for safety and instruction shall be in English. Graphic symbols shall conform to

CAN/CSA Z321.

- .2 Maintain approved signs and notices in good condition for duration of project and dispose of off-site on completion of project.
- .3 Install signage to direct site traffic and deliveries to the Construction work areas.
- .4 Standardized Safety Signage is required at all construction entrances.
- .5 If not designated in the Contract Documents, the location of the Safety Signage shall be confirmed with the Board Project Manager and Consultant at the outset of the Project and before the placement of hoarding and fencing.
- .6 Total surface area of signage is to avoid exceeding municipal standards that would require a separate signage permit.

1.13 Shoring

- .1 Examine the site to determine the conditions under which work will be performed.
- .2 Contractor shall formulate his own conclusions as to the extent of the existing conditions and shoring required.
- .3 The method of shoring shall be according to the Contractor's and his Engineer's directions.
- .4 All existing loads must be shored prior to commencement of demolition and removal of load bearing elements.
- .5 All shoring and frame braces must be supplied with a safe load rating which must not be exceeded. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedures and safety guidelines. Ensure that the safe load conditions of the shoring are not exceeded by dead, live or construction loads.
- .6 All shoring shall be subject to the Consultant's review and approval prior to commencing demolition work.
- .7 Completely remove all shoring after new structure is installed and all concrete is set.
- .8 Submit shoring drawings and a proposed installation procedure stamped by a professional engineer registered in the Province of Ontario. Procedures shall follow the information provided on these drawings. The shoring design engineer shall be retained and paid for by the Contractor. The shoring engineer shall review all existing conditions on site prior to completing shoring design.
- .9 Removal of existing materials without proper engineered shoring is a safety hazard and will not be permitted.
- .10 Make good all damage to the existing structure and adjoining structures and bear full responsibility for failure to provide adequate shoring.
- .11 The failure or refusal of the Consultant to suggest the use of shoring, shall not in any way or to any extent relieve the Contractor of any responsibility concerning the condition of the work or of any of their obligations under the Contract, nor impose any liability on the Owner or their agents; nor shall any delay, whether caused by any action or want of action on the part of the Contractor, or by any act of the Owner, or their agents, or employees, relieve the Contractor from necessity of properly and adequately protecting the existing structure from collapse or damage, nor from and of his

obligations under the Contract relating to injury to persons or property, nor entitle him to any claims for extra compensation or an extension in schedule.

1.14 Elevators

- .1 Use of existing school elevators by the Contractor, Subcontractor, Suppliers or another individual associated with the project is prohibited. The Contractor will not be permitted to utilize the elevator for moving of materials, equipment or personnel while carrying out the works.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Barriers.
- .2 Environmental Controls.
- .3 Traffic Controls.
- .4 Fire Routes.

1.2 Installation and Removal

- .1 Provide temporary controls in order to execute Work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

1.3 Site Fencing

- .1 Contractor's lay-down area designated by the Owner must be secure and there must be no access by unauthorized persons. Provide temporary fencing around whole work site. Use modular free-standing fencing: galvanized, minimum 1.8m high, chain link or welded steel mesh, pipe rail. Provide one lockable truck entrance gate and at least one pedestrian door as directed. Equip all gates with locks and keys. Maintain fence in good repair.

1.4 Hoarding

- .1 Design and erect temporary site enclosure where directed by the Owner, using new solid plywood hoarding, minimum 1.8 metres high. Hoarding shall be designed by a professional engineer registered in the Province of Ontario, to withstand all applied loads.
 - .1 Hoarding shall be of adequately substantial construction to serve its purpose without failure throughout the duration of use. Materials shall be suitable for the intended purpose but shall not violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.
 - .2 Use material with smooth surfaces for Work exposed to the public.
 - .3 Provide lockable gates as necessary.
 - .4 Maintain hoarding in secure and safe condition during entire construction period.

1.5 Guard Rails and Barricades

- .1 Provide secure, rigid guard rails and barricades around deep excavations, open shafts, open stair wells, open edges of floors and roofs and wherever else necessary to prevent accidental falls.
- .2 Provide as required by governing authorities.

1.6 Weather Enclosures

- .1 Provide weather tight closures to unfinished door and window openings, tops of shafts and other openings in floors and roofs.
- .2 Close off floor areas where walls are not finished; seal off other openings; enclose building interior work for temporary heat.
- .3 Design enclosures to withstand wind pressure and snow loading.

1.7 Dust Tight Screens

- .1 Provide dust tight screens or partitions to localize dust generating activities, and for protection of workers, finished areas of Work and public.
- .2 Maintain and relocate protection until such work is complete.

1.8 Protection for Off Site and Public Property

- .1 Protect surrounding private and public property from damage during performance of Work.
- .2 Be responsible for damage incurred.

1.9 Protection of Building Finishes

- .1 Provide protection for finished and partially finished building finishes and equipment during performance of Work.
- .2 Provide necessary screens, covers, and hoardings.
- .3 Confirm with Consultant locations and installation schedule 3 days prior to installation.
- .4 Be responsible for damage incurred due to lack of or improper protection.

1.10 Protection of Surrounding Work

- .1 Provide protection for finished and partially finished Work from damage.
- .2 Provide necessary cover and protection.
- .3 Be responsible for damage incurred due to lack of or improper or inappropriate protection.

1.11 Public Traffic Flow

- .1 Provide and maintain competent signal flag operators, traffic signals, barricades and flares, lights, or lanterns as required to perform Work and protect the public.

1.12 Fire Routes

- .1 Maintain access to property including overhead clearances for use by emergency response vehicles.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Product quality, availability, storage, handling, protection, and transportation.
- .2 Manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Quality of Work, coordination and fastenings.
- .4 Tolerances for Execution of Work.
- .5 Protection of Work in progress.
- .6 Existing Utilities

1.2 Definition – Basis of Design

- .1 Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.
 - .1 Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.
- .2 Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
 - .1 Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
- .3 Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 01 33 00 -Submittal Procedures.

1.3 Quality

- .1 Products, materials, equipment and articles incorporated in Work shall be new, not damaged or defective, and of best quality (compatible with specifications) for purpose intended. If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.
- .2 Defective products, whenever identified prior to completion of Work, will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Inspection does not relieve responsibility but is precaution against oversight or error. Remove and replace defective products at own expense and be responsible for delays and expenses caused by rejection.
- .3 Should any dispute arise as to quality or fitness of products, decision rests strictly with Consultant based upon requirements of Contract Documents.
- .4 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, maintain uniformity of manufacture for any particular or like item throughout building.
- .5 Permanent labels, trademarks and nameplates on products are not acceptable in prominent locations, except where required for operating instructions, or when located in mechanical or electrical rooms.

1.4 Availability

- .1 Review product delivery requirements and anticipate foreseeable supply delays for any items. If delays in supply of products are foreseeable, notify Consultant of such, in order that substitutions or other remedial action may be authorized in ample time to prevent delay in performance of Work.
- .2 In event of failure to notify Consultant at commencement of Work and should it subsequently appear that Work may be delayed for such reason, Consultant reserves right to substitute more readily available products of similar character, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

1.5 Storage, Handling and Protection

- .1 Handle and store products in manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration and soiling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions when applicable.
- .2 Store packaged or bundled products in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact. Do not remove from packaging or bundling until required in Work.
- .3 Store products subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store cementitious products clear of earth or concrete floors, and away from walls.
- .5 Keep sand, when used for grout or mortar materials, clean and dry. Store sand on wooden platforms and cover with waterproof tarpaulins during inclement weather.
- .6 Store sheet materials and lumber on flat, solid supports and keep clear of ground. Slope to shed moisture.
- .7 Store and mix paints in heated and ventilated room. Remove oily rags and other combustible debris from site daily. Take every precaution necessary to prevent spontaneous combustion.
- .8 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Consultant.
- .9 Touch up damaged factory finished surfaces to Consultant's satisfaction. Use touch up materials to match original. Do not paint over name plates.

1.6 Transportation

- .1 Pay costs of transportation of products required in performance of Work.
- .2 Transportation cost of products supplied by Owner will be paid for by Owner. Contractor shall be responsible for the unloading, handling and storage of such products.

1.7 Manufacturer's Instructions

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, install or erect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not rely on labels or enclosures provided with products. Obtain written instructions directly from manufacturers.
- .2 Notify Consultant in writing, of conflicts between specifications and manufacturer's instructions, so that Consultant may establish course of action.
- .3 Improper installation or erection of products, due to failure in complying with these requirements, authorizes Consultant to require removal and re installation at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

1.8 Quality of Work

- .1 Ensure Quality of Work is of highest standard, executed by workers experienced and skilled in respective duties for which they are employed.
- .2 Immediately notify Consultant if required Work is such as to make it impractical to produce required results.
- .3 Do not employ anyone unskilled in their required duties. Consultant reserves right to require dismissal from site, workers deemed incompetent or careless.
- .4 Decisions as to standard or fitness of Quality of Work in cases of dispute rest solely with Consultant, whose decision is final.

1.9 Coordination

- .1 Ensure cooperation of workers in laying out Work. Maintain efficient and continuous supervision.
- .2 Be responsible for coordination and placement of openings, sleeves and accessories.

1.10 Concealment

- .1 In finished areas, conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floors, walls and ceilings, except where indicated otherwise.
- .2 Before installation, inform Consultant if there is interference. Install as directed by Consultant.

1.11 Remedial Work

- .1 Perform remedial work required to repair or replace parts or portions of Work identified as defective or unacceptable. Coordinate adjacent affected Work as required.
- .2 Perform remedial work by specialists familiar with materials affected. Perform in a manner to neither damage nor put at risk any portion of Work.

1.12 Location of Fixtures

- .1 Consider location of fixtures, outlets, and mechanical and electrical items indicated as approximate.
- .2 Inform Consultant of conflicting installation. Install as directed.

1.13 Fastenings

- .1 Provide metal fastenings and accessories in same texture, colour and finish as adjacent materials, unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Prevent electrolytic action between dissimilar metals and materials.
- .3 Use non corrosive hot dip galvanized steel fasteners and anchors for securing exterior work, unless stainless steel or other material is specifically requested in affected specification Section.
- .4 Space anchors within individual load limit or shear capacity and ensure they provide positive

permanent anchorage. Wood, or any other organic material plugs are not acceptable.

- .5 Keep exposed fastenings to a minimum, space evenly and install neatly.
- .6 Fastenings which cause spalling or cracking of material to which anchorage is made are not acceptable.

1.14 Fastenings – Equipment

- .1 Use fastenings of standard commercial sizes and patterns with material and finish suitable for service.
- .2 Use heavy hexagon heads, semi-finished unless otherwise specified. Use No. 304 stainless steel for exterior areas.
- .3 Bolts may not project more than one diameter beyond nuts.
- .4 Use plain type washers on equipment, sheet metal and soft gasket lock type washers where vibrations occur. Use resilient washers with stainless steel.

1.15 Dielectric Separation

- .1 Ensure that a dielectric separator is provided in a permanent manner over entire contact surfaces to prevent electrolytic action (galvanic corrosion) between dissimilar materials. Similarly, prevent corrosion to aluminum in contact with alkaline materials such as contained in cementitious materials.

1.16 Tolerances for Execution of Work

- .1 Unless specifically indicated otherwise, Work shall be installed plumb, level, square and straight.
- .2 Unless acceptable tolerances are otherwise specified in specification sections, or are otherwise required for proper functioning of equipment, site services and mechanical and electrical systems:
 - .1 "Plumb and level" shall mean plumb or level within 1 mm in 1m.
 - .2 "Square" shall mean not in excess of 10 seconds lesser or greater than 90 degrees.
 - .3 "Straight" shall mean within 1 mm under a 1 m long straight edge.
 - .4 "Flush" shall mean within:
 - .1 6 mm for exterior concrete, masonry and paving materials.
 - .2 1 mm for interior concrete, masonry, tile and similar surfaces.
 - .3 0.5 mm for other interior surfaces.
- .3 Allowable tolerances shall not be cumulative

1.17 Protection of Work in Progress

- .1 Adequately protect Work completed or in progress. Work damaged or defaced due to failure in providing such protection is to be removed and replaced, or repaired, as directed by Consultant, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.
- .2 Prevent overloading of any part of building. Do not cut, drill or sleeve any load bearing structural member, unless specifically indicated without written approval of the Consultant.

1.18 Existing Utilities

- .1 When breaking into or connecting to existing services or utilities, execute Work at times directed by local governing authorities, with minimum of disturbance to Work, and/or building occupants and pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
- .2 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services. When services are encountered, cap off in manner approved by authority having jurisdiction. Stake and record location of capped service.

1.19 Hazardous Materials

- .1 Report any found or suspected hazardous materials to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Safety Requirements
- .2 Fire Protection
- .3 Incident Reporting
- .4 Records on Site

1.2 References

- .1 Canada Labour Code, Part 2, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations
- .2 Fire Commissioners of Canada, FC 301, Standard for Construction Operations
- .3 National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA)
 - .1 NFPA 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
- .4 Occupational Health and Safety Act
 - .1 R.R.O. 1990, Reg. 860: Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .2 O. Reg. 632/05: Confined Spaces
- .5 Ontario Building Code

1.3 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit to Owner and Consultant copies of the following documents, including updates issued:
 - .1 Notice of Project filed with Provincial Ministry of Labour or equivalent for Place of Work
 - .2 Site-specific Health and Safety Plan prior to commencement of work on the work site. Plan shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - .1 Name and contact info of Contractor's Health and Safety Representative for Work Site; including twenty-four (24) hour emergency contact phone numbers.
 - .2 Phone numbers of local fire, police, and ambulance outside of 911 services.
 - .3 Location of nearest medical facility and level of injury that each can service.
 - .3 Submit to the Owner, Consultant and Municipal Fire Department, for review, a "Fire Safety Plan" conforming to Section 2.14 of the National Fire Code of Canada. Maintain a copy of the "Fire Safety Plan" on site.
 - .4 Copies of certification for all employees on site of applicable safety training including, but not limited to:
 - .1 WHMIS.
 - .2 Fall arrest and protection.
 - .3 Suspended Access Equipment.
 - .4 Erection of Scaffolding.
 - .5 License for powder actuated devices.
 - .5 On-site Contingency and Emergency Response Plan addressing:
 - .1 Standard procedures to be implemented during emergency situations.
 - .2 Preventative planning and protocols to address possible emergency situations.
- .3 Guidelines for handling, storing, and disposing of hazardous materials that maybe encountered on site, including measures to prevent damage or injury in case of an accidental spill.
- .4 Incident and accident reports, promptly if and upon occurrence
 - .1 Reports or directions issued by authorities having jurisdiction, immediately upon issuance from that authority.
 - .2 Accident or Incident Reports, within 24 hours of occurrence.

- .5 Submit other data, information and documentation upon request by the Consultant as stipulated elsewhere in this section.

1.4 Compliance Requirements

- .1 Comply with the latest edition of the Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act, and the Regulations made pursuant to the Act.

1.5 Constructor

- .1 Notify all regulatory bodies required for construction activities, (i.e., Notice of Project, employer notification, etc.). Notifications shall include, but not be limited to, the notification requirements laid out in OHSA Sec 51-53 and the requirements of Ontario Regulation 213/91 for Construction Projects, Sections 5, 6 and 7. For the purpose of this contract the Contractor shall be the "Constructor".
- .2 The "Constructor" will be solely responsible for the safety of all persons on the Site.

1.6 Board Health and Safety Department Representative

- .1 A representative of the Board's Health, & Safety Dept. ('Environment, Health and Safety Officer') may visit site at any anytime throughout the duration of the Contract to review the site, as it relates to the safety of the occupied areas of the site. Such site review shall neither constitute an inspection or approval for the Contractor.
- .2 Concerns or issues identified by the representative from the Board's Health, Wellness & Safety Dept. shall be communicated through the Board Project Manager and the school Principal for corrective action.
- .3 Contractor shall ensure full access to all site areas, at all times, for the Board's Health, Wellness & Safety Department Representative.

1.7 Safety Requirements

- .1 Observe and enforce all construction safety measures and comply with the latest edition and amending regulations of the following documents and in the event of any differences among those provisions, the most stringent shall apply:
 - .1 Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations for Construction Projects, August 1997, Ontario Regulation 213/91 including amendments.
 - .2 Hazardous Products Act and Canada Labour Code.
 - .3 The Workplace Safety and Insurance Board, O. Reg 454.
 - .4 Ontario Building Code Act, Ontario Regulation 332/12 including amendments.
 - .5 National Building Code of Canada, Part 8: Safety Measures on Construction and Demolition Sites.
 - .6 National Fire Code of Canada.
 - .7 NFPA 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations, 2013 Edition
 - .8 Environmental Protection Act.
 - .9 The Power Commission Act.
 - .10 The Boiler and Pressure Vessels Act.
 - .11 The Elevators and Lifts Act.
 - .12 The Operating Engineer's Act.
 - .13 Municipal statutes.

- .2 Obey all Federal, Provincial and Municipal Laws, Acts, Statutes, Regulations, Ordinances and By-laws which could in any way, pertain to the work outlined in the Contract, or to any employees of the Contractor. Satisfy all statutory requirements imposed by the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations made thereunder, on a Contractor, and Constructor and/or Employer with respect to or arising out of the performance of the Contractors obligations under this Contract.
- .3 Working at Heights: The supervisor of the project, will be responsible to ensure that his employees and subcontractors/suppliers have current Working at Heights and Fall Protection certification.
- .4 The supervisor of the project will be responsible for his employees and subcontractors/suppliers maintaining standard safety practices, as well as the specific safety rules listed below, while working on the Owner's property.
- .5 The Owner reserves the right to order individuals to leave the site if the individual is in violation of any safety requirement or any Act. Any expense incurred will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- .6 Notify the Owner should any hazardous condition become apparent.
- .7 Enforce the use of CSA approved hard hats, reflective vests and safety boots for all persons entering or working at the construction site. Refuse admission to those refusing to conform to this requirement.
- .8 Provide safeguard and protection against accident, injury or damage to any person on the site, adjacent work areas and adjacent property.

1.8 Confined Space

- .1 Confined Space: Where applicable, provide the Consultant and all Regulatory Authorities with a copy of the Contractors' Confined Space Entry Procedure. In the event that defined procedures are not available, abide by the applicable requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and all regulations made thereunder.
- .2 Persons intended to work in confined spaces, as defined by the Owner, must have formal training in performing work in confined spaces.
- .3 Provide proof of valid certificates of such training for all workers prior to entry of such workers into confined spaces.
- .4 Provide all necessary safety equipment for entry into confined spaces.
- .5 Where workers are required to enter a confined space, as defined by the OHSA, O. Reg. 632/05 Section 221.2, ensure that workers of the Contractor and all Subcontractors follow the requirements of the above legislation, including but not limited to:
 - .1 Having a method for recognizing each confined space to which the program applies
 - .2 Having a method for assessing the hazards to which workers may be exposed
 - .3 Having a method for the development of confined space entry plans (which include on-site rescue procedures)
 - .4 Having a method for training workers
 - .5 Having an entry-permit system.
 - .6 Supply the necessary tools and equipment to perform the confined space entry. These items include, but are not limited to, required documentation, gas detectors, breathing equipment, fall protection and rescue equipment.

1.9 Safety Meetings

- .1 Site toolbox safety meetings will be held weekly for all Contractor employees and all sub trade contractors.
- .2 Where a Joint Health and Safety Committee is required on a project, workers and supervisors, selected, as members of the committee must attend.

1.10 Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)

- .1 Be familiar with WHMIS regulations and be responsible for compliance.
- .2 Provide to the Consultant a list of Designated Substances that will be brought to the site prior to commencing work. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and the hazardous material inventory for each substance listed must be kept on the Project.
- .3 Be responsible for all other requirements of regulations as applicable to Employers.
- .4 All controlled products to be properly labelled and stored.
- .5 Immediately inform Owner and Consultant if any unforeseen or peculiar safety-related factor, hazard, or condition becomes evident during performance of Work.

1.11 Fire Protection

- .1 Provide and maintain safeguard and protection against fire in accordance with current fire codes and regulations.
- .2 Provide temporary fire protection throughout the course of construction. Particular attention shall be paid to the elimination of fire hazards.
- .3 Comply with the requirements of FCC No. 301 Standards for Construction Operations issued by the Fire Commissioner of Canada and the National Building Code.
- .4 Provide and maintain portable fire extinguishers during construction, in accordance with Part 6 of the National Fire Code of Canada 2015 and NFPA 241.
- .5 Maintain unobstructed access for firefighting at all areas in accordance with the National Building Code of Canada.

1.12 First Aid

- .1 Provide such equipment and medical facility as required by WSI Act to supply first aid services to anyone who may be injured at the place of Work. Report all accidents or injuries to the proper authorities and to the Owner and Consultant.

1.13 Incident Reporting

- .1 Investigate and report incidents and accidents as required by Occupational Safety and Health Act, and the Regulations made pursuant to the Act.
- .2 If at the workplace an accident, explosion, or fire causes a person injured (where they cannot perform their regular duties), a death or a critical injury the Contractor must follow all applicable regulations with respects to reporting. When reporting to the authority having jurisdiction the

Board's Project Supervisor and Health & Safety Representative will be copied on the correspondence.

1.14 Records on Site

- .1 Maintain on site a copy of the safety documentation as specified in this Section and any other safety related reports and documents issued to or received from the authorities having jurisdiction.
- .2 Upon request, make copies available to the Consultant.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Field Engineering survey services.
- .2 Survey services to establish and confirm inverts for Work.
- .3 Recording of subsurface conditions found.

1.2 References

- .1 Owner's identification of existing survey control points and property limits.

1.3 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit name and address of Surveyor to Consultant.
- .3 On request of Consultant, submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work.
- .4 Submit certificate signed by surveyor certifying and noting those elevations and locations of completed Work that conform and do not conform to Contract Documents.

1.4 Examination of Work and Site

- .1 Examine the site and existing building to be fully informed of their particulars as related to the Work.
- .2 Verify dimensions of completed Work in place before fabrication of Work to be incorporated with it. Ensure that all necessary job dimensions are taken for the proper execution of the work. Assume complete responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of such dimensions.
- .3 No claims for extra payment will be paid for extra work made necessary or for difficulties encountered due to conditions of the site which were visible or reasonably inferable from an examination of the site at the time prior to tender closing date and furthermore, failure of the Contractor to visit and examine the site shall be deemed a waiver of all claims for extra payment due to any condition of the site existing prior to tender closing date.
- .4 As-found damage: Record by photography and submit evidence to Consultant before commencing work, any found damaged surfaces or materials adjacent to new work, and not included under scope of this new work. Remedial work to any damage, not so recorded, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.5 Qualifications of Surveyor

- .1 Qualified registered land surveyor, licensed to practice in Place of Work, acceptable to Consultant.

1.6 Survey Reference Points

- .1 Existing control points are designated on drawings.
- .2 Locate, confirm and protect control points prior to starting site work. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- .3 Make no changes or relocations without prior written notice to Consultant.

- .4 Report to Consultant when reference point is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
- .5 Require surveyor to replace control points in accordance with original survey control.

1.7 Survey Requirements

- .1 Establish two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established bench marks by survey control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data in Project Record Documents.
- .2 Establish lines and levels, locate and lay out, by instrumentation.
- .3 Stake for grading, fill and topsoil placement and landscaping features.
- .4 Stake slopes and berms.
- .5 Establish pipe invert elevations.
- .6 Stake batter boards for foundations.
- .7 Establish foundation and floor elevations.
- .8 Establish lines and levels for mechanical and electrical work.

1.8 Existing Services

- .1 Before commencing work, establish location and extent of service lines in area of Work and notify Consultant of findings. The Contractor is responsible for coordination of all utility locates.
- .2 Remove abandoned service lines within 2 m of structures. Cap or otherwise seal lines at cut off points as directed by Consultant.
- .3 Where Work involves breaking into or connecting to existing services, carry out work at times directed by authorities having jurisdiction, with minimum of disturbance to building occupants, pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
- .4 Where unknown services are encountered, immediately advise Consultant and confirm findings in writing.
- .5 Install temporary drain plugs to prevent construction debris from blocking pipes downstream of the work.
- .6 All existing concrete floor slabs shall be scanned prior to any cutting or breaking of concrete. Employ a qualified concrete scanning company or inspection and testing agency to scan and map floor slabs for reinforcing, plastic and metal conduit, piping, grounding cables, embedment and the like. Map all slabs and provide copies to the Owner and Consultant.

1.9 Location of Services, Equipment and Fixtures

- .1 Location of services, equipment, fixtures and outlets indicated on drawings or specified are to be considered as approximate.
- .2 Locate equipment, fixtures and distribution systems to provide minimum interference and maximum usable space and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safety,

access and maintenance. Include existing equipment which affects or will be affected by the work.

- .3 Inform Consultant of impending installation and obtain approval for actual location.
- .4 Location of site services where required, is approximate and is based on information provided by the Owner. Undertake all locates to determine exact locations of existing services and lay out new services to avoid any conflicts with new building elements, including site improvements, building foundations and other new or existing services.
- .5 Submit field drawings and interference drawings to indicate relative position of various services and equipment. Refer to requirements for interference drawings specified elsewhere.
- .6 Prepare interference and equipment placing drawings to ensure that all components will be properly accommodated within the spaces provided.
- .7 Prepare drawings to indicate coordination and methods of installation of a system with other systems where their relationship is critical. Ensure that all details of equipment apparatus and connections are coordinated.
- .8 Ensure that clearances required by jurisdictional authorities and clearances for proper maintenance and access are indicated and maintained.
- .9 Submit interference drawings to Owner and Consultant in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
- .10 Unless specifically indicated by the Consultant, interference drawings will be received for information only and will not be reviewed.

1.10 Records

- .1 Maintain a complete, accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- .2 Record locations of maintained, re-routed and abandoned service lines.

1.11 Subsurface Conditions

- .1 Promptly notify Consultant in writing if subsurface conditions at Place of Work differ materially from those indicated in Contract Documents, or a reasonable assumption of probable conditions based thereon.
- .2 After prompt investigation, should Consultant determine that conditions do differ materially, instructions will be issued for changes in Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Requirements and limitations for cutting and patching the Work.

1.2 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit written request and obtain Consultant's approval in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
 - .1 Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - .2 Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant elements.
 - .3 Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - .4 Visual qualities of sight exposed elements
- .3 Include in request:
 - .1 Identification of project.
 - .2 Location and description of affected Work.
 - .3 Statement on necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - .4 .Description of proposed Work, and products to be used.
 - .5 Alternatives to cutting and patching.
 - .6 Effect on Work of Owner or separate contractor.
 - .7 Date and time work will be executed.

1.3 Materials

- .1 As specified and required for original installation.
- .2 Change in Materials: Submit request for substitution in accordance with Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.
- .3 Requests for change in materials shall include documentation indicating conformance to project requirements and intent.

1.4 Definitions

- .1 Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- .2 Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- .2 In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
- .3 If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will

provide a match acceptable to Consultant for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Preparation

- .1 Inspect existing conditions, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching.
- .2 After uncovering, inspect conditions affecting performance of Work.
- .3 Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.
- .4 Provide supports to assure structural integrity of surroundings; provide devices and methods to protect other portions of project from damage.
- .5 Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering work; maintain excavations free of water.

3.2 General

- .1 Carry out all cutting, fitting and patching required for the work of the Contract.
- .2 Repair all wall and floor surfaces where items have been removed.
- .3 Make good all finishes as required.
- .4 Repaint damaged wall surfaces.
- .5 Fit several parts together, to integrate with other Work.
- .6 Uncover Work to install ill-timed Work.
- .7 Remove and replace defective and non-conforming Work.
- .8 Provide cutting and patching of all openings in non-structural elements of Work as necessary to complete installation of mechanical and electrical Work. Include complete removal and replacement of such elements as necessary to provide construction access.
- .9 Execute Work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- .10 Employ original installer to perform cutting and patching for weather-exposed and moisture-resistant elements, and sight-exposed surfaces.
- .11 Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic or impact tools are not allowed on masonry work without prior approval.
- .12 Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- .13 Fit work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- .14 At penetration of fire rated wall, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with “ULC approved firestopping material, full thickness of the construction element. Include any openings in

existing building elements created by removal of existing services or equipment.

- .15 Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes: Refinish continuous surfaces to nearest intersection. Refinish assemblies by refinishing entire unit.

3.3 Cutting and Patching

- .1 General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
- .2 Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- .3 Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- .4 Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- .5 Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- .6 Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 01 10 00 - Summary of Work.
- .7 Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- .8 Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - .1 In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - .2 Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - .3 Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - .4 Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - .5 Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - .6 Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- .9 Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - .1 Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.

- .2 Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - .1 Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - .2 Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - .3 Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, colour, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform colour and appearance.
 - .1 Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - .4 Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - .5 Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- .10 Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.4 Subfloor Levelling

- .1 Where existing flooring is to be removed from floor slabs to remain, including ceramic tile flooring, carefully remove all flooring, grout, adhesives, waterproofing membranes and the like down to the base slab. Clean, patch and repair slab where damaged with concrete or acceptable leveling compound in accordance with new flooring manufacturer's instructions and ASTM F710. Refer to original building drawings and remove and replace existing concrete floor toppings as necessary and where required.
- .2 Where new flooring is to be installed on new concrete slab or on framed floors, subfloor shall be levelled in accordance with flooring manufacturer's specifications and tolerances and with ASTM F710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

3.5 Fire Barrier Seals

- .1 Ensure fire separations are maintained as indicated on the drawings. patch and firestop all penetrations accordingly.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Progressive Cleaning
- .2 Final Cleaning

1.2 References

- .1 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - .1 NFPA 241-22 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

1.3 Project Cleanliness

- .1 Maintain Work in tidy condition, free from accumulation of waste products and debris.
- .2 Remove waste materials from site at daily regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by the Owner. Do not burn waste materials on site.
- .3 Clear snow and ice from access to building, bank/pile snow in designated areas only.
- .4 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .5 Provide on-site containers for collection of waste materials and debris.
- .6 Provide and use clearly marked separate bins for recycling.
- .7 Clean interior areas prior to start of finishing work and maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.
- .8 Store volatile waste in covered metal containers and remove from premises at end of each working day.
- .9 Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances. Use of building ventilation systems is not permitted for this purpose.
- .10 Schedule cleaning operations so that resulting dust, debris and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces nor contaminate building systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Products

- .1 All cleaning materials and products shall be low VOC type. Submit list of cleaning products including SDS for approval prior to commencement of cleaning operations.
- .2 Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned and recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Final Cleaning

- .1 When Work is Substantially Performed remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment not required for performance of remaining Work.
- .2 Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by others and leave Work clean and suitable for occupancy.
- .3 Prior to final review remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment.
- .4 Clean and polish glass, mirrors, hardware, wall tile, stainless steel, chrome, porcelain enamel, baked enamel, plastic laminate, and mechanical and electrical fixtures. Replace broken, scratched or disfigured glass.
- .5 Remove stains, spots, marks and dirt from decorative work, electrical and mechanical fixtures, furniture fitments, walls, floors and ceilings.
- .6 Clean lighting reflectors, lenses, and other lighting surfaces. Clean and/or replace lamps, light fixtures, grilles and lenses.
- .7 HEPA vacuum clean and dust building interiors, behind grilles, louvres and screens.
- .8 Thoroughly vacuum clean interior of electrical equipment.
- .9 Wax, seal, shampoo or prepare floor finishes, as recommended by manufacturer.
- .10 Clean and seal concrete floor surfaces with non-skid matte sealer.
- .11 Inspect finishes, fitments and equipment and ensure specified workmanship and operation.
- .12 Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition; clean or replace filters of mechanical equipment.
- .13 Broom clean and wash exterior paved areas, walks, steps and surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of grounds.
- .14 Remove dirt and other disfiguration from exterior surfaces.
- .15 Clean and sweep roofs. Clear all drains, scuppers, gutters and downspouts.
- .16 Remove debris and surplus materials from crawl spaces and other accessible concealed spaces.
- .17 Remove snow and ice from access to building.
- .18 Under direction of Consultant, aim adjustable luminaires.

3.2 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 References
- .2 Submittals
- .3 Definitions
- .4 Waste Management Goals for the Project
- .5 Documents
- .6 Waste Management Plan
- .7 Materials Source Separation Program
- .8 Disposal of Wastes
- .9 Scheduling
- .10 Storage, Handling and Protection
- .11 Application
- .12 Diversion of Materials

1.2 References

- .1 O. Reg. 102/94 Waste Audits and Waste Reduction Work Plans.
- .2 O. Reg. 278/05 Occupational Health and Safety Act

1.3 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit a completed Waste Management Plan (WMP) prior to project start-up.

1.4 Definitions

- .1 Waste Management Plan (WMP): Contractor's approved overall strategy for waste management including waste reduction workplan and materials source separation program.
- .2 Materials Source Separation Program (MSSP): Consists of a series of ongoing activities to separate reusable and recyclable waste material into material categories from other types of waste at point of generation.
- .3 Separate Condition: Refers to waste sorted into individual types.

1.5 Waste Management Goals for the Project

- .1 The Owner has established that this Project shall generate the least amount of waste possible and that processes shall be employed that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible including prevention of damage due to mishandling, improper storage, contamination, inadequate protection or other factors as well as minimizing over packaging and poor quantity estimating.
- .2 Of the waste that is generated, the waste materials designated in this specification shall be salvaged for reuse and or recycling. Waste disposal in landfills or incinerators shall be minimized.

1.6 Waste Management Plan

- .1 Waste Management Plan: Submit a Waste Management Plan within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award of Contract, or prior to any waste removal, whichever occurs sooner. The Plan shall contain the following:
 - .1 Analysis of the proposed job site waste to be generated, including the types of recyclable and waste materials generated (by volume or weight). In the case of demolition, a list of each item proposed to be salvaged during the course of the project should also be prepared
 - .2 Alternatives to Land Filling: Contractor shall designate responsibility for preparing a list of each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled during the course of the Project.
- .2 Post WMP or summary where workers at site are able to review its content.

1.7 Materials Source Separation Program

- .1 The Waste Management Plan shall include a Source Separation Program for recyclable waste and shall be in accordance with the established policies currently in place at the local Municipality, and the requirements of O. Reg. 102/94.
- .2 Prepare MSSP and have ready for use prior to project start-up.
- .3 Implement MSSP for waste generated on project in compliance with approved methods and as approved by Consultant.
- .4 Provide on-site facilities for collection, handling, and storage of anticipated quantities of reusable and/or recyclable materials.
- .5 Provide containers to deposit reusable and/or recyclable materials.
- .6 Locate containers to facilitate deposit of materials without hindering daily operations.
- .7 Locate separated materials in areas which minimize material damage.
- .8 Collect, handle, store on-site, and transport off-site, salvaged materials in separate condition.

1.8 Disposal of Wastes

- .1 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .2 Provide appropriate on-site containers for collection of waste materials and debris. Containers for volatile wastes shall be closed containers and shall be removed from site daily.
- .3 Provide and use clearly marked separate bins for recycling.
- .4 Remove waste materials from site at regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Consultant. Do not burn waste materials on site.
- .5 Remove waste material and debris from site and deposit in waste container at end of each working day.
- .6 Do not permit waste to accumulate onsite.

- .7 Burying of rubbish and waste materials is prohibited.
- .8 Disposal of waste into waterways, storm or sanitary sewers is prohibited.

1.9 Scheduling

- .1 Coordinate work with other activities at site to ensure timely and orderly progress of the Work.

1.10 Storage, Handling and Protection

- .1 Store, materials to be reused, recycled and salvaged in locations as directed by Owner.
- .2 Materials from building demolition to be salvaged or re-used are to be removed and salvaged.
- .3 Unless specified otherwise, materials for removal become Contractor's property.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Application

- .1 Do work in compliance with Waste Management Plan.
- .2 Handle waste materials not reused, salvaged, or recycled in accordance with appropriate regulations and codes.
- .3 Source separate materials to be reused/recycled into specified sort areas.

3.2 Designated Substances

- .1 All designated substances abatement, removal and disposal shall be completed in accordance with O. Reg 278/05 and all other applicable legislation.

3.3 Diversion of Materials

- .1 Separate materials from general waste stream and stockpile in separate piles or containers, to approval of Owner, and consistent with applicable fire regulations. Mark containers or stockpile areas.
- .2 On-site sale of materials is not permitted.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Administrative procedures preceding preliminary and final inspections of Work.

1.2 References

- .1 Canadian Construction Documents Committee
 - .1 CCDC 2-2020 Stipulated Price Contract including Supplementary Conditions.
- .2 OAA/OGCA Document 100 - Recommended Procedures Regarding Substantial Performance of Construction Contracts and Completion Takeover of Projects.
- .3 The Construction Act.

1.3 Review and Takeover Procedures

- .1 In accordance with OAA/OGCA Document 100, latest edition, except where specified otherwise.
- .2 In OAA/OGCA Document 100, where the term "Architect" is used, substitute the term "Consultant", and where the term "inspection" is used in relation to the Consultant's assessment of the Work, substitute the term "review".
- .3 Arrange and pay for review by local authorities to obtain permission to occupy/occupancy permit (where applicable) prior to applying for Ready-for-Takeover.

1.4 Inspection and Declaration

- .1 Contractor's Inspection: The Contractor shall conduct an inspection of Work, identify deficiencies and defects, and repair as required to conform to Contract Documents. Submit duplicate copies of the deficiency list to the Owner and Consultant.
 - .1 Notify Consultant in writing of satisfactory completion of Contractor's Inspection and that corrections have been made.
 - .2 Request Consultant's review.
- .2 Consultant's Review: Consultant and Contractor will perform review of Work to identify obvious defects or deficiencies. Contractor shall correct Work accordingly.
- .3 Completion: submit written certificate that following have been performed:
 - .1 Work has been completed and inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
 - .2 Defects have been corrected and deficiencies have been completed.
 - .3 Equipment and systems have been tested, adjusted and balanced and are fully operational.
 - .4 Certificates required by Boiler Inspection Branch, Fire Commissioner, Utility companies, TSSA, ESA and other regulatory agencies have been submitted.
 - .5 Operation of systems have been demonstrated to Owner's personnel.
 - .6 Work is complete and ready for Final Review by the Consultant.
- .4 Final Inspection: when items noted above are completed, request final review of Work by Consultant, and Contractor. If Work is deemed incomplete by the Consultant, complete outstanding items and request re-review.
- .5 Declaration of Substantial Performance: when Consultant consider deficiencies and defects have been corrected and it appears requirements of Contract have been substantially performed, make application for certificate of Substantial Performance. Refer to CCDC 2, General Conditions Article GC 5.4 - Substantial Performance of Work and Payment of Holdback for specifics to

application.

- .6 Commencement of Lien and Warranty Periods: date of Owner's acceptance of submitted declaration of Substantial Performance shall be date for commencement for warranty period and commencement of lien period unless required otherwise by lien statute of Place of Work.
- .7 Final Payment: When Consultant considers final deficiencies and defects have been corrected and it appears requirements of Contract have been totally performed, make application for final payment. Refer to CCDC 2, General Conditions Article GC 5.5 – Final Payment for specifics to application.
- .8 Payment of Holdback: After issuance of certificate of Substantial Performance of Work, submit an application for payment of holdback amount in accordance with CCDC 2, General Conditions Article 5.4 - Substantial Performance of Work and Payment of Holdback.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1.2 Operating and Maintenance Manuals

- .1 Collect reviewed submittals and assemble documents executed by Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers including red-lined as-builts.
- .2 Minimum two weeks prior to commencement of scheduled commissioning activities, submit 2 copies of the draft Operating and Maintenance Manuals, for Consultants review and use during the commissioning activities. After the completion of the commissioning activities, the Consultant will return to the Contractor 1 draft copy, with review comments, for revision. Submit 1 copy of the revised Operating and Maintenance for approval prior to the production of final copies. Prior to the Issuance of the Final Certificate of Completion, and within 10 working days after Substantial Performance, submit 2 copies of the final Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- .3 Bind contents in a three ring, hard covered, black plastic jacketed binder, with labelling pocket on spine and with 'D' type rings. Size for 8-1/2" x 11" size paper, enclose title sheet labelled "Operating and Maintenance Data Manual", project name, date and list of contents. Organize contents into applicable sections of work to parallel project specification breakdown. Mark each section by labelled tabs protected with celluloid covers fastened to hard paper dividing sheets.
- .4 Include following information as applicable, plus data specified elsewhere:
 - .1 operational information on equipment, cleaning and lubrication schedules, filters, overhaul and adjustment schedules and similar maintenance information; copy of building permit.
 - .2 copy of final inspection certificate by Electrical Safety Authority.
 - .3 Copy of fire alarm verification certificate.
 - .4 Copy of sprinkler test verification certificate.
 - .5 Copy of certificates issued by other utilities.
 - .6 Copies of field tests.
 - .7 Copies of all inspection and testing reports.
 - .8 Maintenance instructions for finished surface and materials.
 - .9 Copy of hardware and paint schedules.
 - .10 Description, operation and maintenance instructions for equipment and systems, including complete list of equipment and parts list.
 - .11 Indicate nameplate information such as make, size, capacity, serial number.
 - .12 Names, addresses and phone numbers of Contractor, Subcontractors and Suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
 - .13 Manufacturer's product guarantees and warranties, executed in the name of the Owner, showing name and address of project and guaranty/warranty commencement date and duration of guaranty/warranty, and clear indication of what is being guaranteed and what remedial action will be taken under guaranty/warranty.
 - .1 Separate each warranty or guarantee with index keyed to Table of Contents listing.
 - .2 List subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
 - .3 Co-execute submittals when required.
 - .14 Additional material used in project listed under various sections showing name of manufacturer and source of supply.
 - .15 A letter on company letterhead clearly stating and verifying that no materials or products containing more than 0.1 per cent asbestos by dry weight has been applied or installed on the project.
- .5 For Mechanical and Electrical include:

- .1 Each Item of Equipment and Each System: include description of unit or system, and component parts. Give function, normal operation characteristics, and limiting conditions. Include performance curves, with Engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
 - .2 Panel board circuit directories: provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.
 - .3 Include installed colour coded wiring diagrams.
 - .4 Operating Procedures: include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
 - .5 Maintenance Requirements: include routine procedures and guide for troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
 - .6 Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
 - .7 Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
 - .8 Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
 - .9 Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
 - .10 Provide installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer. Include maintenance and testing schedule.
 - .11 Provide Contractor's co-ordination drawings, with installed colour coded piping diagrams.
 - .12 Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
 - .13 Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
 - .14 Include test and balancing reports as specified in Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .15 Additional requirements: as specified in individual specification Sections.
-
- .6 Neatly type lists and notes. Use clear drawings, diagrams or manufacturers' literature.
 - .7 Manuals shall include complete set of reviewed shop drawings and product data sheets, indicating corrections and changes made during fabrication and installation.
 - .8 Create electronic copies of manuals, in their entirety in a searchable PDF file format saved to USB flash-drive.
 - .9 Building will not be deemed ready for use unless the draft copies of the Operating and Maintenance Manuals and the "As-built" Record Documents have been submitted and reviewed by the Consultant.
 - .10 Building will not be deemed ready for use unless the completed and submitted Operating and Maintenance Manuals and "As-built" Record Documents have been accepted by the Consultant.
- 1.3 Project Record Documents
- .1 After award of Contract, the Contractor will be provided with electronic copies of the Contract Documents. Contractor will use these to maintain current as-built drawings and specifications by recording deviations caused by site conditions and changes ordered by the Consultant and/or the Owner.
 - .2 Record locations of:
 - .1 Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
 - .2 Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.

- .3 Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances, referenced to visible and accessible features or structure.
 - .4 Concealed components of mechanical and electrical services;
 - .5 Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - .6 Changes made by Change Order, Change Directive or Site Instruction.
 - .7 Details not on original Contract Drawings.
 - .8 References to related shop drawings and modifications.
- .3 Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal Work until required information is recorded.
- .4 Record information on set of drawings, provided by Consultant. Record changes using a different colour of felt tip pen markers for each major system.
- .5 Specifications: legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:
- .1 Manufacturer, trade name, and catalogue number of each product actually installed, particularly optional items and substitute items.
 - .2 Changes made by Addenda, Change Order, Change Directive or Site Instruction.
- .6 Photos of concealed components must be taken and tagged to their locations labelled on the record drawings. Save photos to a USB flash-drive and submit with Contract close-out package.
- .7 Identify all copies of the drawings and specifications as "Project As-built Copy". Maintain in new condition and make available for review on site by Consultant/Owner. At construction completion, neatly and accurately transfer notations to a second set of hard-copy drawings and specifications. Once completed, create electronic copies of both. As-built drawings to be generated in AutoCAD and PDF file formats. As-built specifications to be generated in PDF file format.
- .8 Submit following drawings:
- .1 Record changes in red. Mark on one set of prints and at completion of project prior to final inspection, produce electronic "as-built" records on disk using latest version of AutoCad. Annotate "AS-BUILT RECORD" in each drawing title block.
 - .2 All changes shall be shown on a separate drawing layer named "as-built".
 - .3 At least 2 weeks prior to commencement of scheduled commissioning activities, submit one copy of the draft "As-built" Project Record Documents for Consultants review and use during the commissioning activities. After the completion of the commissioning activities, the Consultant will return to the Contractor the draft copy, with review comments, for revision. Prior to the Issuance of the Final Certificate of Completion, and within 10 working days after Substantial Performance, submit 2 copies of the final "As-built" Project Record Documents and disk of "as-built" record drawings.
- .9 Minimum 2 weeks prior to application for final payment, submit one (1) electronic copy of the Project Record Documents to Owner via the Consultant.

1.4 Materials and Finishes

- .1 Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: include product data, with catalogue number, size, composition, and colour and texture designations.
- .2 Instructions for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .3 Moisture-Protection and Weather-Exposed Products: include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and

recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

- .4 Additional Requirements: as specified in individual specifications Sections.

1.5 Maintenance Materials and Spare Parts

- .1 Where supply of maintenance materials and spare parts are specified, deliver to Owner as follows:
- .1 Use unbroken cartons, or if not supplied in cartons, they shall be strongly packaged. Supply maintenance materials and spare parts in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
 - .2 Provide only new materials as maintenance materials and spare parts, of the same manufacture, type and quality as incorporated into the Work.
 - .3 If applicable, give colour, room number, or area where material used.
 - .4 Ensure maintenance materials and spare parts provided are new, undamaged or defective, and of same quality and manufacture as products provided in Work

1.6 Special Tools

- .1 Where supply of special tools is specified, deliver to Owner in quantities specified as follows:
- .1 Provide items with tags identifying their associated function and equipment.
 - .2 Special tools are to be delivered to the Owner prior to the application for Substantial Performance.
 - .3 Receive and catalogue items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
 - .4 Ensure spare parts provided are new, undamaged or defective, and of same quality and manufacture as products provided in Work.

1.7 Storage, Handling and Protection

- .1 Store spare parts, maintenance materials and special tools in manner to prevent damage or deterioration and as follows:
- .1 Store in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact.
 - .2 Store components subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
 - .3 Store paints and freezable materials in a heated and ventilated room.
 - .4 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Consultant.
 - .5 Clearly mark containers as to content.
 - .6 Obtain receipt from Owner upon delivery of materials.

1.8 Final Site Survey Certificate

- .1 Provide final site survey certificate in accordance with Section 01 71 00 - Examination and Preparation, certifying that elevations and locations of completed Work are in conformance, or non-conformance with Contract Documents.

1.9 Independent Specialty Engineers Sign-Off

- .1 Provide paper and electronic copies of signed and stamped engineers review and sign-off letters stating that the work has been built in accordance with their drawings and designs. Conditional or vague letters of sign-off will not be accepted. All specialty design engineers for all sub-contractors and suppliers will be required to review the work in progress at appropriate intervals to ensure compliance with their designs and drawings and shall provide final sign-off letters. Provide copies of all field reports issued by specialty engineers.

1.10 Electronic Documents

- .1 Any electronic documentation submitted must be in the formats described above.
- .2 Any electronic documentation submitted must be compatible with Consultant's computers or the documentation will be returned for re-submission.
- .3 To ensure that the documents are able to be read on a computer different than the Contractor's, enable the "close the disc upon completion" option in the disc authorizing application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 References

- .1 The National Building Code of Canada 2020, Part 8-Safety Measures on Construction and Demolition Sites.
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA S350-M1980 (R2003) Code of Practice for Safety in Demolition of Structures
- .3 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM F710-22 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
- .4 Ontario Provincial Regulations
 - .1 Ontario Regulation 102/94 Waste Audits and Waste Reduction Work Plans.
 - .2 Ontario Regulation 103/94 Environmental Protection Act.
 - .3 Ontario Regulation 213/07 The Fire Code.
 - .4 Ontario Regulation 232/98 Landfilling Sites.
 - .5 Ontario Regulation 278/05 Designated Substance - Asbestos on Construction Projects and in Buildings and Repair Operations.
 - .6 Ontario Regulation 347 Environmental Protection Act, General — Waste Management.
 - .7 Ontario Regulation 332/12 The Building Code.
- .5 The Workplace Health and Safety Act, and Regulations for Construction Projects.
- .6 The Contractors Health and Safety Policy.
- .7 Laws, rules and regulations of other authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit detailed written schedule, methodology and proposed procedures for demolition, including a Safe Work Plan for review prior to commencement of demolition.
- .3 Submit schedule of demolition activities indicating the following:
 - .1 Detailed sequence of demolition and removal work, including start and end dates for each activity.
 - .2 Dates for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
- .4 If hazardous materials are encountered and disposed of, landfill records indicating receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.
- .5 At Project Closeout: Submit record drawings in accordance with Section 01 78 00. Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions

1.4 Waste Management Plan

- .1 All work of this Section shall be completed in accordance with the Contractors approved Waste Management Plan specified in Section 01 74 19.

1.5 Definitions

- .1 Chemical Waste: Includes petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals and inorganic wastes.
- .2 Demolition Waste: Building materials and solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, cleanup, or demolition operations that are not hazardous. This term includes, but is not limited to, asphalt concrete, Portland cement concrete, brick, lumber, gypsum wallboard, cardboard and other associated packaging, roofing material, ceramic tile, carpeting, plastic pipe, and steel. The materials may include rock, soil, tree stumps, and other vegetative matter resulting from land clearing and landscaping for construction or land development projects.
- .3 Environmental Pollution and Damage: The presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human or animal life; affect other species of importance to humanity; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural or historical purposes.
- .4 Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous materials such as household, commercial, and industrial waste, resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition operations. A landfill must have a solid waste facilities permit from the Ministry of the Environment and be in conformance to O. Reg 232/98.
- .5 Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
- .6 Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items, except those identified for use in recycling, re-use, and salvage programs.
- .7 Reuse: The use, in the same or similar form as it was produced, of a material which might otherwise be discarded.
- .8 Solid Waste: All putrescible and non-putrescible solid, semisolid, and liquid wastes, including garbage, trash, refuse, paper, demolition and construction wastes, abandoned vehicles and parts thereof, discarded home and industrial appliances, dewatered, treated, or chemically fixed sewage sludge which is not hazardous waste, manure, vegetable or animal solid and semisolid wastes, and other discarded solid and semisolid wastes. "Solid waste" does not include hazardous waste, radioactive waste, or medical waste as defined or regulated by law.

1.6 Quality Assurance

- .1 Demolition Firm Qualifications: Demolition contractor shall be an experienced firm that has successfully completed demolition Work similar to that indicated for this Project.
- .2 Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing regulations before starting demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Obtain and pay for all permits required.
- .3 Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct a conference at Project site.
 - .1 Review the environmental goals of this Project and make a proactive effort to increase awareness of these goals among all labor forces on site.
 - .2 Review schedule and scheduling procedures.
 - .3 Review health and safety procedures.

.4 Review of Project conditions including review of record photographs.

1.7 Project Conditions

- .1 Construct safety barriers, barricades, fencing and hoarding to separate public from work areas as described in Section 01 56 00.
- .2 The Owner assumes no responsibility for the actual condition of the structures to be demolished.
- .3 Conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner insofar as practicable. Variations within the structures may occur by the Owner's salvage operations prior to start of demolition.

1.8 Designated Substances

- .1 All designated substances abatement, removal and disposal shall be completed in accordance with O. Reg 278/05 and all other applicable legislation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Provide all materials necessary for temporary shoring. On completion, remove temporary materials from site.
- .2 All building materials removed from the building shall become the property of the Contractor unless specified otherwise and shall be reused in new construction or removed from the Site.
- .3 All concrete, masonry, asphalt and similar materials shall be crushed prior to disposal.

2.2 Salvage

- .1 All items of salvageable value must be salvaged.
- .2 Provide a schedule of items to be salvaged and clearly indicate which items are to be retained by Owner. Clearly identify and tag each salvageable item.
- .3 Transport salvaged items from the site as they are removed.
- .4 Items of salvageable value to the Contractor may be removed from the structure as the work progresses, if such items are not claimed by the Owner.

2.3 Reuse

- .1 Salvage and reuse materials as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 Recycle

- .1 All materials from demolition and land clearing which can be recycled through local municipal programs and which is not scheduled for salvage shall be sorted and separated in accordance with Regional, Provincial and Municipal standards and regulations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of demolition, salvage and recycling required.
- .2 Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- .3 Survey condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in a structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during demolition.
- .4 Preliminary Survey:
 - .1 The Demolition Plans indicate the general extent of existing conditions based upon drawings provided by the Owner and existing site conditions. Review all areas of work to determine full extent of areas to be demolished, altered or renovated and become familiar with actual conditions and extent of work required.
 - .2 Assess potential effect of removal of any part or parts on the remainder of structure before such part(s) are removed.
 - .3 Assess effects of demolition at adjacent structures and consider need for underpinning, shoring and/or bracing.
 - .4 Investigate for following conditions:
 - .1 load bearing walls and floors
 - .2 structure suspended from another
 - .3 presence of designated substances and hazardous materials.
- .5 After determining demolition methods, determine area of possible vibration. Carefully inspect beyond those adjacent areas. List potential damage areas and photograph each for record purposes before starting work.

3.2 Preparation

- .1 Erect and maintain dustproof and weatherproof partitions as required to prevent spread of dust, fumes and smoke to other parts of building. Maintain fire exits. On completion, remove partitions and make good surfaces to match adjacent surfaces of building.
- .2 Provide all shoring and bracing required for the execution of the work.
- .3 Ensure all sedimentation controls as required are in place prior to commencement of demolition activities.
- .4 Before commencing demolition, verify that existing water, gas, electrical and other services in areas being demolished are cut off, capped diverted or removed as required. Post warning signs on electrical lines and equipment which must remain energized to serve adjacent areas during period of demolition.

3.3 Protection

- .1 Erect and maintain temporary protection where required by authorities having jurisdiction.

- .2 Provide safe access and egress from working areas using entrances, hallways, stairways or ladder runs, protected to safeguard personnel using them from falling debris.
- .3 Ensure that all necessary controls are in place at the beginning of each work period which will prevent the spread of contaminated material beyond the work area limits. Stop work immediately if there exists any possibility of the spread of contaminated materials.
- .4 Keep dust from entering existing facilities and areas of building not affected by the Work. Comply with Ministry of Health requirements regarding debris control.
- .5 If Owner considers additional bracing and shoring necessary to safeguard and prevent such movement or settlement, install bracing or shoring upon Owner's orders.
- .6 Particular attention shall be paid to prevention of fire and elimination of fire hazards which would endanger new work or existing premises.
- .7 Protect existing adjacent work against damages which might occur from falling debris or other causes due to work of this Section.
- .8 Protect from weather, parts of adjoining structures not previously exposed.
- .9 Protect interiors of building parts not to be demolished from exterior elements at all times.
- .10 At end of each day's work, leave work in safe condition so that no part is in danger of toppling or falling.

3.4 Temporary Ventilation

- .1 Provide all required temporary ventilation for demolition work.

3.5 Environmental Controls

- .1 Comply with provincial and municipal regulations pertaining to water, air, solid waste, recycling, chemical waste, sanitary waste, sediment and noise pollution.
- .2 Dust Control, Air Pollution, and Odour Control: Prevent creation of dust, air pollution and odors.
 - .1 Use temporary enclosures and other appropriate methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level.
- .3 Noise Control: Perform demolition operations to minimize noise.
- .4 Salvage, Re-Use, and Recycling Procedures:
 - .1 Develop and implement procedures to re-use, salvage, and recycle demolition materials.
 - .2 Identify materials that are feasible for salvage, determine requirements for site storage, and transportation of materials to a salvage facility.
 - .3 Source-separate clean and uncontaminated demolition materials including, but not limited to the following types:
 - .1 Concrete, Concrete Block, Concrete Masonry Units (CMU), Brick.
 - .2 Metal (ferrous and non-ferrous).
 - .3 Wood.
 - .4 Glass.
 - .5 Plastics and Insulation.
 - .6 Gypsum Board.

- .7 Porcelain Plumbing Fixtures.
- .8 Fluorescent Light Tubes.
- .9 Paper: Bond, Newsprint, Cardboard, Paper, Packaging Materials.
- .10 Other materials as appropriate.

3.6 Performance

- .1 Ensure demolition work is supervised by competent foreman at all times.
- .2 Maintain and preserve active utilities traversing premises.
- .3 Maintain safety of site by shoring below-grade-structures and excavations resulting from demolition against collapse.

3.7 Selective Demolition

- .1 Carefully dismantle and remove all items in as shown and as necessary to complete the work.
- .2 Salvage items scheduled for reuse or to be handed over to the Owner.
- .3 Particular attention shall be paid to prevention of fire and elimination of fire hazards which would endanger the existing buildings.
- .4 Where existing flooring is to be removed from floor slabs to remain, including ceramic tile flooring, carefully remove flooring, grout, adhesives, waterproofing membranes and the like down to the base slab. Patch and repair slab where damaged with concrete or acceptable leveling compound in accordance with new flooring manufacturer's instructions and ASTM F710. Refer to original building drawings and remove and replace existing concrete floor toppings as necessary and where required.
- .5 Return areas to condition existing prior to the start of the work unless indicated otherwise.
- .6 At exterior and interior bearing walls to be removed, include breaking out and removal of existing concrete foundations to a minimum of 200 mm below new finished floor level.

3.8 Handling of Demolished Materials

- .1 Conform to the approved Waste Management Plan.
- .2 Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate or be stored on-site for more than 5 days.
- .3 Do not burn, bury or otherwise dispose of rubbish and waste materials on project site.
- .4 Pallet and shrink-wrap materials scheduled for re-use and stockpile where directed on site.
- .5 Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally reuse, salvage, recycle, or dispose of materials. Legally transport and dispose of materials that cannot be delivered to a source separated or mixed recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can legally accept the materials for the purpose of disposal.
- .6 Deliver to facilities that can legally accept new construction, excavation and demolition materials for purpose of re-use, recycling, composting, or disposal.

3.9 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Clean adjacent streets and driveways of dust, dirt and materials caused by demolition operations.
- .3 Reinstall areas and existing works outside areas of demolition to conditions that existed prior to commencement of work.
- .4 Upon completion of demolition work, remove debris, trim surfaces and leave work site clean.
- .5 Video storm and sanitary sewers and jet clean where debris may have accumulated

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing
- .2 Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- .3 Section 31 23 10 Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling

1.3 References

- .1 American Concrete Institute (ACI)
 - .1 ACI 117-10 Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
 - .2 ACI 347R-14 Guide to Formwork for Concrete
 - .3 ACI SP-4-14 Formwork for Concrete
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA A23.1:19/A23.2:19 Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/ Methods of Test Methods and Standard Practice for Concrete
 - .2 CSA B111-1974 (R2003) Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples
 - .3 CSA O86:19 Engineering Design in Wood
 - .4 CSA O121-2017 (R2022) Douglas Fir Plywood
 - .5 CSA O141:23 Canadian Standard Lumber
 - .6 CSA S269.1-16 (R2021) Falsework and Formwork

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings showing type, extent and locations of items to be built into concrete.
 - .2 Sleeving Drawings: Submit drawings showing sleeves required through floors, roof and other structural members.
 - .3 Submit drawings showing size and spacing of conduits and piping.
 - .4 Coordinate with other Divisions prior to submittal.
 - .5 Do not commence placing sleeves, conduits, or piping before drawings have been reviewed and Consultant's comments incorporated on drawings issued to site.
 - .6 Assume responsibility for accuracy of Work. Review of submitted shop drawings does not relieve Contractor from compliance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- .3 Required by Regulatory Agencies: Submit shop drawings bearing signature and seal of Professional Engineer responsible for formwork design, as may be required by regulatory Agencies. Proceed with construction of formwork only with their approval.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Obtain a copy of CSA A23.1/A23.2 and maintain on site.
- .2 Design of Formwork: Assume full responsibility for complete structural design and construction of formwork in accordance with CSA S269.1 and CSA O86, as applicable.

- .1 The design and engineering of the formwork, as well as its' construction, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
 - .3 Formwork shall be designed for the loads and lateral pressures outlined in the ACI publication "SP-4 Formwork for Concrete" and wind pressures and allowable stresses as set down in the National Building Code and in accordance with CSA A23.1 and A23.2. Formwork shall be of sufficient strength and rigidity to support all concrete and construction loads, taking into account proposed rate and method of pouring concrete so that the resultant finished concrete shall conform to the shapes, lines and dimensions of the members shown on the drawings.
- 1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage
- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
 - .2 Protect formwork to prevent functional damage and damage to faces affecting appearance of concrete surfaces exposed to view.
- 1.7 Waste Management and Disposal
- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Materials
- .1 All materials shall be new, in accordance with referenced standards.
 - .2 Plywood: Douglas Fir, conforming to CSA O121. Sound undamaged sheets finished one side, fabricated especially for use as concrete form panels, with sealed edges. Minimum 17mm thickness.
 - .3 Lumber: Conforming to CSA O141, with grade stamp clearly visible.
 - .4 Chamfers: Cut from 19mm x 19mm wood, smooth with no open defects.
 - .5 Form Ties: snap ties, with spreader washer and 25mm break back.
 - .6 Joint Tape: non-staining, water impermeable, self-release.
 - .7 Nails, Spikes and Staples: Galvanized, conforming to CSA B111.
 - .8 Form Release Agent: Colourless mineral oil which will not stain concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 Examination
- .1 Before starting this work, examine work done by others which affects this work.
 - .2 Notify the Consultant of any conditions which would prevent proper completion of this work.
 - .3 Commencement of work implies acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 Erection

- .1 Verify lines, levels and centres before proceeding with formwork. Ensure dimensions agree with drawings.
- .2 Align joints and make watertight, to prevent leakage of cement paste and disfiguration of concrete.
- .3 Construct formwork to produce concrete with dimensions, lines and levels within tolerances specified in ACI 347R-14.
- .4 Provide formed openings where required for pipes, conduits, sleeves and other work to be embedded in and passing through concrete members.
- .5 Install chamfers at all external corners exposed to view.
- .6 Adequately brace and shore formwork to sustain loads (both concrete and working loads) applied during construction.
- .7 Be responsible for safety of the structure both before and after the removal of forms, until the concrete has reached its specified 28 day strength.

3.3 Built-In Work

- .1 Form openings and build in anchors, inserts, sub-frames, key-ways, sleeves, miscellaneous metal items, reglets and similar items furnished under Work of other Sections, which are indicated on Drawings and on shop drawings of other trades, and as required for proper completion of Work.
- .2 Do not embed wood in concrete.
- .3 Anchor Bolts: Tie anchor bolts securely in position to prevent movement during concrete placing. Use template to locate bolts. Verify that bolts have specified projection above concrete.
- .4 Openings or Sleeves Not Shown on Structural Drawings:
 - .1 Obtain Consultant's written approval before forming openings of sleeves through columns and beams, or through slabs within 1800 mm of their supports.
 - .2 Obtain Consultant's written approval before forming openings or sleeves larger than 200 mm square in any location.
- .5 Embedded Pipe or Conduit Not Shown or Detailed on Structural Drawings:
 - .1 Obtain Consultant's written approval before placing conduit or pipe which would be embedded in finished structure.
- .6 Confirm that built-in items that penetrate surface waterproofing are installed to meet requirements of waterproofing trade.

3.4 Construction Joints

- .1 Form construction and expansion joints with bulkheads to ensure straight lines. Immediately before subsequent pour at construction joint, remove bulkhead and tighten forms so that concrete surfaces will be on same plane with no overlapping of concrete.
- .2 Review with Consultant proposed location and details of construction joints in walls, columns, beams and slabs.
 - .1 Construction joints shall present appearance of normal form panel joint.

- .2 Install continuous shear key in construction joints in walls and framed floors which are 152mm or more thick.

3.5 Treatment of Formwork Surfaces

- .1 Form Release Agent:
 - .1 Coat formwork with form release agent before reinforcement, anchors, accessories, and other built in items are installed.
 - .2 Do not coat plywood forms pre-treated with release agent.
 - .3 On surfaces to receive finish materials, adhesives, sealers, paint or other coatings or materials, use a compatible release agent.

3.6 Stripping of Formwork

- .1 Strip formwork on vertical surfaces when concrete has hardened sufficiently that no damage will result from stripping operations.
- .2 Do not remove plywood formwork by jerking loose or by metal pinch bars. Use wood wedges and gradually force panels loose. Leave plywood forms in place as long as possible to permit maximum shrinkage away from concrete.
- .3 Take particular care not to damage external corners when stripping formwork.

3.7 Defective Work

- .1 Movement and displacement of formwork during construction, variations in excess of specified tolerances, marked and disfigured surfaces, and failure of materials or workmanship to meet requirements of this specification, and which cannot be repaired by approved methods, will be considered defective work.
- .2 Replace defective work, as directed by Consultant.
- .3 Pay for additional inspection and testing, redesign, corrective measures, and related expenses, if work has proven to be deficient.
- .4 Reconstruct defective formwork and replace concrete and reinforcement placed in defective formwork at no additional cost.

3.8 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories
- .2 Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- .3 Section 04 05 19 Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing
- .4 Section 04 22 00 Concrete Unit Masonry

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A143/A143M-07(2020) Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement
- .2 American Concrete Institute (ACI)
 - .1 ACI SP-66 (04) ACI Detailing Manual
- .3 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA A23.1:19/A23.2:19 Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/ Methods of Test Methods and Standard Practice for Concrete
 - .2 CSA A23.3:19 Design of Concrete Structures
 - .3 CSA G30.18:21 Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - .4 CSA G40.20-13/G40.21-13 (R2018) General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel/Structural Quality Steel
 - .5 CSA W186:21 Welding of Reinforcing Bars in Reinforced Concrete Construction
- .4 Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada (RSIC)
 - .1 RSIC Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings, including placing drawings and bar lists.
 - .2 Prepare placing drawings and bar lists in accordance with the American Concrete Institute (ACI) Detailing Manual, and the Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada (RSIC) Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice and the typical details included with Contract Documents.
 - .3 Prepare placing drawings to minimum scale of 1:50.
 - .4 Submit placing drawings and bar lists sufficiently detailed and dimensioned to permit correct placement of reinforcement and accessories without reference to architectural or structural Drawings.
 - .5 Show reinforcement, including dowels, in elevation on placing drawings for wall reinforcement.
 - .6 Show concrete cover to reinforcement.
 - .7 Show location of construction joints.
- .3 Inspection Reports: Inspection and Testing Company shall:
 - .1 Submit written reports of inspection and tests.
 - .2 Distribute reports as follows:
 - .1 Consultant.
 - .2 Contractor.
- .4 Quality Assurance Submittals:

- .1 Mill Test Report: provide Consultant with certified copy of mill test report of reinforcing steel, showing physical and chemical analysis, minimum 4 weeks prior to beginning reinforcing work.
- .2 Submit in writing proposed source of reinforcement material to be supplied.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Obtain a copy of CSA A23.1/A23.2 and maintain on site.
- .2 Qualifications: Welding: Undertake welding of reinforcement only by a fabricator or Subcontractor approved by Canadian Welding Bureau to requirements of CSA W186.
- .3 Source Quality Control: Source Quality Control may be performed by an Inspection and Testing Company appointed by Consultant.
- .4 Review provided by Inspection and Testing Company does not relieve Contractor of his sole responsibility for quality control over Work. Performance or non-performance of Inspection and Testing Company shall not limit, reduce, or relieve Contractor of his responsibilities in complying with the requirements of the Specification.
- .5 Identify and correlate reinforcing steel from Canadian mills with test reports for compliance with requirements specified.
- .6 Test unidentified reinforcing steel at expense of Contractor. Perform testing for each 1 tonne or part thereof supplied for incorporation in Work.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 In accordance with reference standards.
- .2 Substitute different size bars only if permitted in writing by Consultant.
- .3 Bar Reinforcing Steel:
 - .1 Bars which are to be welded by arc-welding process: to CSA G30.18, Grade 400W.
 - .2 Other bars: to CSA G30.18, Grade 400R.
- .4 Plain round bars: to CSA G40.20-04/G40.21.
- .5 Cold-drawn annealed steel wire ties: to ASTM A497.
- .6 Chairs, bolsters, bar supports, spacers: to CSA A23.1.
- .7 Mechanical splices: subject to approval of Consultant.

2.2 Fabrication

- .1 Fabricate reinforcing steel only in permanent fabricating shop.
- .2 Fabricate reinforcing steel in accordance with shop drawings.
- .3 Tag reinforcing bars to indicate placement as designated on shop drawings.
- .4 Splices:
 - .1 Provide splices only where specifically indicated on Drawings.
 - .2 Stagger alternate mechanical splices 750 mm apart.
 - .3 Stagger alternate end bearing splices 750 mm apart.
 - .4 Install on threaded splices, plastic internal coupler thread protector and plastic bar end thread protector.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Before starting this work, examine work done by others which affects this work.
- .2 Examine formwork to verify that it has been completed, and adequately braced in place.
- .3 Notify the Consultant of any conditions which would prejudice proper completion of this work.
- .4 Commencement of work implies acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 Installation

- .1 Place reinforcing steel in accordance with reviewed placing drawings, typical details, and CSA A23.3.
- .2 Adequately support reinforcing and secure against displacement within tolerances permitted.
- .3 Place reinforcing steel to provide minimum spacing and proper concrete cover as noted on drawings.
- .4 Do not cut reinforcement to incorporate other Work.
- .5 Relocate or rebend bars only on written instructions of Consultant.
- .6 Tie reinforcement in place. Do not weld.

3.3 Adjusting

- .1 Adjust and secure reinforcement in correct position immediately before concrete is placed.
- .2 Remove contaminants which lessen bond between concrete and reinforcement.

3.4 Field Quality Control

- .1 Provide competent supervisor, with at least three years of experience in reinforcement placement, to direct placement of reinforcement.
- .2 Inspect placement of reinforcement for conformance with Drawings and Specifications, before

each concrete placement, and correct as necessary.

- .3 Consultant's periodic review of selected areas of reinforcement are for verification of conformity to design concept and general arrangement only and shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for quality control, errors, or omissions, or conformance with requirements of Contract Documents.

3.5 Defective Work

- .1 Incorrectly fabricated, misplaced or omitted reinforcement will be considered defective Work.
- .2 Replace or adjust defective reinforcement before concrete is placed as directed by Consultant.
- .3 Replace or strengthen concrete work which is deficient as a result of incorrectly fabricated, misplaced, or omitted reinforcement, which was not corrected before concrete was placed.
- .4 Pay for additional inspection and testing, redesign, corrective measures, and related expenses, if Work has proven to be deficient.

3.6 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories
- .2 Section 03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing
- .3 Section 04 05 19 Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing
- .4 Section 04 22 00 Concrete Unit Masonry

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C260/C260M-24 Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
 - .2 ASTM C295/C295M-19 Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
 - .3 ASTM C309-25 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
 - .4 ASTM C330/C330M-23 Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
 - .5 ASTM C494/C494M-24 Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
 - .6 ASTM C881/C881M-20a Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
 - .7 ASTM C1017/C1017M-13e1 Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete.
 - .8 ASTM C1107/C1107M-20 Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
 - .9 ASTM D412-16(2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers—Tension
 - .10 ASTM D570-22 Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
 - .11 ASTM D624-00(2020) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers.
 - .12 ASTM D638-22 Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
 - .13 ASTM D1259-06(2025) Standard Test Methods for Nonvolatile Content of Resin Solutions
 - .14 ASTM D1751-23 Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Asphalt Types)
 - .15 ASTM D2240-15(2021) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness
 - .16 ASTM D5329-20 Standard Test Methods for Sealants and Fillers, Hot-Applied, for Joints and Cracks in Asphalt Pavements and Portland Cement Concrete Pavements
- .2 American Concrete Institute (ACI)
 - .1 ACI 117-10 Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
 - .2 ACI 232.1R-12 Report on the Use of Raw or Processed Natural Pozzolans in Concrete
- .3 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA A23.1:19/A23.2:19 Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/ Methods of Test Methods and Standard Practice for Concrete.
 - .2 CSA A283:19 Qualification Code for Concrete Testing Laboratories.
 - .3 CSA A3000-18 Cementitious Materials Compendium
- .4 Ontario Provincial Standard Specifications (OPSS)
 - .1 OPSS 1010 Material Specification for Aggregates - Granular A, B, M and Select Subgrade Material.

- .2 OPSS 1212 Material Specification for Hot-Poured Rubberized Asphalt Joint Sealing Compound.
- .5 Government of Canada Treasury Board Secretariat (TBS)
 - .1 Standard on Embodied Carbon in Construction

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Samples: Submit for inspection, material samples of specified mix designs.
- .3 Concrete Mix Designs:
 - .1 Submit concrete mix designs for review. Specify intended use for each mix design.
 - .2 Review of mix design does not relieve Contractor from responsibility for compliance with Contract Documents.
 - .3 Provide certification that mix proportions selected will produce concrete of specified quality and yield and that strength will comply with CSA A23.1. Mix design shall be adjusted to prevent alkali aggregate reactivity problems.
 - .4 Provide certification that plant, equipment, and all materials to be used in concrete comply with the requirements of CSA A23.1.
 - .5 Submit written requests for use of admixtures not specified, for site mixing of concrete, and for use of bonding agents.
 - .6 Submit in writing, proposed method of in-situ strength testing.
- .4 Inspection Reports: Inspection and Testing Company shall:
 - .1 Submit written reports of inspection and tests.
 - .2 Distribute reports as follows:
 - .1 Consultant;
 - .2 Contractor.
 - .3 On concrete cylinder test reports, include:
 - .1 Specific location of concrete represented by sample
 - .2 Design strength.
 - .3 Unit weight of sample
 - .4 Class of exposure
 - .5 Aggregate size and mixtures incorporated
 - .6 Date, hour and temperature at time sample taken
 - .7 Percentage air content
 - .8 Test strength of cylinder
 - .9 Type of failure if test fails to meet specification.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Obtain a copy of CSA A23.1/A23.2 and maintain on site.
- .2 Pre-Construction Conference:
 - .1 At least 35 days prior to the start of concrete construction schedule, conduct a meeting to review proposed mix designs and to discuss detailed requirements of the proposed concrete operations. Review requirements for submittals, coordination, and availability of materials. Establish work progress and sequencing schedules and procedures for material testing, inspection and certifications.
- .3 Source Quality Control:
 - .1 Both source quality control, and field quality control specified in Article 1.5.4, may be performed by an Inspection and Testing Company appointed by Consultant.

- .2 Review provided by Inspection and Testing Company does not relieve the Contractor of his sole responsibility for quality control over Work. Performance or non- performance of Inspection and Testing Company shall not limit, reduce, or relieve Contractor of his responsibilities in complying with the requirements of the Specification.
- .3 Inspection and Testing Company shall be certified under CSA A283, Qualification Code for Concrete Testing Laboratories, for Category 1 Certification.
- .4 Payment for specified Work performed by Inspection and Testing Company will be made from Cash Allowance.
- .5 Payment for additional tests (including testing of structure and its performance and load testing) required by changes of materials or mix design requested by Contractor, and failure of completed Work to meet specified requirements, shall be made at Contractor's expense.
- .6 Perform Work of source quality control in accordance with CSA A23.2 and to include:
 - .1 Verification that ready-mix supplier is qualified to supply concrete in accordance with Specification.
 - .2 Review of proposed concrete mix designs.
 - .3 Sampling, inspection, and testing of materials as may be required.
- .4 Field Quality Control:
 - .1 Inspection and Testing Company, when appointed as specified for Source Quality Control, shall perform sampling, inspection and testing of concrete work at site.
 - .2 Perform sampling, inspection and testing in accordance with CSA A23.2, and to include:
 - .1 Making of standard slump tests.
 - .2 Obtaining of three standard specimens for strength tests from each 100 m of concrete, or fraction thereof, of each mix design of concrete placed in any one day. In addition, for slabs-on-grade, obtain beam specimens for determination of modulus of rupture.
 - .3 Verification that test specimens are stored within an enclosure, maintained at specified temperatures.
 - .4 Making compression tests of each set of three specimens, one at 7 days and two at 28 days; modulus of rupture tests at 90 days.
 - .5 Verification of air content of air-entrained concrete.
 - .1 For Class of exposure F-1, and C-2, test at frequency in accordance with CSA A23.1.
 - .2 Make first test before placing any concrete.
 - .3 After stable air content has been established, frequency of tests will be determined by Consultant.
 - .4 For other Classes of exposure, test at time of obtaining strength test specimens.
 - .3 Inspection for Tolerances:
 - .1 Confirm that concrete work meets specified tolerance requirements.
 - .2 Use the elevation survey records of elevations of finished concrete surfaces specified in Section 03 10 00 and this section as basis for judging compliance.
 - .3 Use approved aluminum straightedge to judge compliance with specified slab tolerances, except use dipstick equipment where F-number tolerance is specified.
 - .4 Slabs-on-Grade:
 - .1 Observe application of curing compound to sample slab, recording rate of application.
 - .2 Monitor on a random basis acceptable to the Consultant, that slab is being saw cut before slab temperature starts to fall.
 - .3 Qualifications: Floor finishing shall be undertaken only by contractors with at least 10 years of experience.
 - .4 Sample of Finish Flooring:
 - .1 Finish an area of floor slab where directed by Consultant to provide sample of finish for approval.
 - .2 Protect new sample area until finish is approved.

- .3 If liquid membrane curing compound is to be used on Project, determine and apply correct quantity required to meet rate of coverage recommended by manufacturer for measured test area.
- .4 Approved sample will provide standard by which subsequent finishing will be judged and will be incorporated into Work.

1.6 Tolerances

- .1 In accordance with ACI 117 and CSA A23.1.
- .2 Difference between elevation of high point and low point in specified area not to exceed:
 - .1 In any bay up to 100 m²: 12 mm.
 - .2 In any bay up to 400 m²: 25 mm.
- .3 Straightedge method: Finish floor slabs to meet following tolerances when measured at 72 +/- 12 hours after completion of floor finishing, before shores are removed from formed slabs, by placing a freestanding unlevelled straight edge anywhere on slab and allowing it to rest on two high points. Gap between straightedge placed on two high points and slab not to exceed:
 - .1 3 metre straightedge: 8 mm (Class A).
 - .2 2 metre straightedge: 4 mm.

1.7 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.

1.8 Job Conditions

- .1 Protect floor slabs, and concrete surfaces exposed to view or on which finishes are to be applied, from grease, oil, and other soil which will affect the appearance of the concrete, or impair the bond of finish material.
- .2 Environmental Conditions: In addition to Cold Weather and Hot Weather Requirements of CSA A23.1, the following shall apply to Work of this Section:
 - .1 Provide protection or heat, or both, so that temperature of concrete at surfaces is maintained at not less than 21 ° C for three days after placing, not less than 10 ° C for the next two days and above freezing for the next two days.
 - .2 Do not permit alternate freezing and thawing for fourteen days after placing.
 - .3 Vent exhaust gases from combustion type heaters to atmosphere outside protection enclosures.
 - .4 Provide protection to maintain concrete continuously moist during curing period.
 - .5 For field cured cylinders representing strength development of in-situ concrete, provide same specified hot and cold weather protection for storage of each concrete compression specimen as for concrete from which it was taken, until it is sent to testing laboratory.
 - .6 Do not place concrete during rain. Should rain commence during placing, cover freshly placed concrete.
 - .7 Do not place bonded toppings on rough slabs that are less than 15 °C.
 - .8 Do not grout at ambient air temperatures or concrete surface temperatures less than 5 ° C, or when temperature is forecast to fall to less than 5 ° C within 24 hours of grouting.
 - .9 Do not apply sealants at ambient air temperatures or concrete surface temperatures less than 5 ° C.

1.9 Project Records

- .1 Maintain record of all concrete pour related to time, date, delivery slip serial number and location of each concrete pour and identify related test cylinders. Keep records on site until project is completed.
- .2 Delivery Records: File duplicate copies of concrete delivery slips on which shall be recorded: supplier, serial number of slip, date, truck number, contractor, Project, Class of exposure, cementing materials content, air content, volume in load, and time of first mixing of aggregate, cementing materials and water.
- .3 Record Drawings:
 - .1 Record on a set of Drawings:
 - .1 founding elevations of all footings
 - .2 variations of foundation Work from that indicated on Drawings.
 - .2 Make record drawings available for Consultant's inspection at all times.

1.10 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 To meet specified requirements of referenced Standards.
- .2 Cement:
 - .1 Portland Cement: to CSA A3000.
 - .2 Cementitious Hydraulic Slag: to ACI 232.1R
- .3 Fine Aggregate: For slabs-on-grade, fineness modulus of fine aggregate to be between 2.7 and 3.1.
- .4 Coarse Aggregates:
 - .1 20 mm to 5 mm (No. 4 sieve) except as specified below.
 - .2 For slabs-on-grade 125 mm and thicker: 40 mm to 5 mm (No. 4 sieve); combine at least two of the single sizes specified in Table 5 Group II of CSA A23.1, one of which is to be 40 mm, to obtain maximum bulk density (unit weight) and optimum grading, in accordance with an approved procedure.
 - .3 For slabs-on-grade: Abrasion loss not to exceed 35%. Petrographic number of aggregate not to exceed 125 when tested in accordance with ASTM C295.
 - .4 For toppings 50 mm thick and less and for slabs over open web steel joists: 12 mm to 5 mm (No. 4 sieve).
- .5 Curing-Sealing Compound: Membrane curing-sealing compound formulated from chlorinated rubber resins, or acrylic emulsion, solvent free for use in occupied buildings, to ASTM C309, type 1.
 - .1 Basis-of-Design Product: Euclid Chemical Company; Diamond Clear 350 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - .1 BASF Corporation - Construction Systems.
 - .2 Sika Corporation
 - .3 W.R. Meadows

- .6 Bonding Agent: To ASTM C881, 100% reactive, 2 component, low viscosity, high modulus bonding adhesive.
- .7 Saw Cut Filler: Semi-rigid epoxy or polyurea in accordance with ACI 302.1R for joint fillers used in control and construction joints.
 - .1 Basis of Design Euco 700 or Euco QWIKjoint UVR by Euclid Chemical.
- .8 Premoulded Joint Fillers: Bituminous impregnated fiber board: to ASTM D1751.
- .9 Sealant: Refer to Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants
- .10 Mechanical Anchors: 'Kwik' Bolts, 'Cinch' Anchors or Parabolts.

2.2 Concrete Mixes

- .1 Ready Mix, with 28 day compressive strength as indicated on Drawings.
- .2 Design concrete mix in conformance with CSA A23.1, Tables 1, 2, 5 (Alternative 1) and 17, and as follows. Provide concrete meeting water/cementing materials ratio and air content of Table 14 in accordance with Class of exposure specified in following sub-paragraphs, and minimum strength specified on Drawings. Note that concrete designed in accordance with water/cementing materials ratio of Table 14 may yield strength exceeding minimum strength specified on Drawings.
 - .1 Slabs-on-Grade:
 - .1 Use type 20 Portland cement, or replace 35 percent Portland cement with cementitious hydraulic slag.
 - .2 When mean daily temperature exceeds 25 ° C at time of placement, replace 25 percent of type 20 cement, or 50 percent of type 10 cement, with cementitious hydraulic slag.
 - .3 Use water/cementing materials ratio 0.45 maximum.
 - .4 Use aggregates specified in paragraphs 2.1.3.
 - .5 Cementing materials content 325 kg/m.
 - .6 Modulus of rupture 3.5 MPa average, 3.0 MPa minimum.
 - .7 Slump at delivery, before addition of superplasticizer, 50 mm; add superplasticizer, not water, to bring slump to level acceptable to floor finisher for placement.
 - .2 Interior Concrete, other than specified above, and not exposed to freezing and thawing or the application of deicing chemicals: select water/cementing materials ratio and cementing materials content on basis of strength, workability, and finishing requirements.
- .3 Submit evidence, and material samples, if requested, acceptable to the Inspection and Testing Company, to verify that the proposed concrete mix design will produce specified quality of concrete.
- .4 List all proposed admixtures in mix design submission. Do not change or add admixtures to approved design mixes without Consultants approval.
- .5 Concrete Weight: Air dry unit weight: minimum 2,300 kg/m; adjusted proportionally for maximum air content listed in CSA A23.1, Clause 15, Table 10.
- .6 Concrete supplier to provide documentation indicating the requirements of TBS Standard on Embodied Carbon in Construction have been met.

2.3 Admixtures

- .1 Chemical Admixture: To ASTM C494. Incorporate water-reducing admixture, type WN, in all concrete.
- .2 Air Entraining Agent: To ASTM C260. Incorporate air-entraining agent in addition to chemical admixture in concrete of relevant Class of exposure, in accordance with CSA A23.1, Clause 15, Table 10.
- .3 Chloride: Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing chloride in concrete.

2.4 Premixed Grout

- .1 Non-Shrink Metallic: Non-catalyzed metallic grout to ASTM C1107, Compressive strength at 28 days: 48 MPa.
- .2 Non-Shrink, Non Stain, Non-Metallic: to ASTM C1107. Compressive strength at 28 days: 59 MPa.
- .3 Flowable Grout: High-tolerance Non-shrink, Non-metallic shrinkage compensating grout to ASTM C1107. Compressive strength at 28 days: 59 MPa.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Before starting this work, examine work done by others which effects this work.
- .2 Notify Consultant of any condition which would prejudice proper completion of this work.
- .3 Confirm that surfaces on which concrete is to be placed are free of frost and water before placing.
- .4 Confirm that reinforcement, dowels, control joints, inserts and all other built in work are in place and secured.
- .5 Commencement of work implies acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 Treatment of Formed Surfaces

- .1 Conform to the requirements of CSA A23.1, and as additionally specified herein.
- .2 Treat concrete surfaces which will be exposed or painted in the completed building to provide a "Smooth Rubbed Finish" in accordance with CSA A23.1, uniform in colour and texture.
- .3 Plugs at Recessed Ties:
 - .1 Clean tie holes to remove all foreign matter.
 - .2 Coat plugs by dipping in adhesive and insert in hole.
 - .3 Remove excess adhesive immediately with thinner which will not stain concrete, as recommended by manufacturer.
- .4 Obtain Consultant's approval of finished exposed concrete and grind or otherwise correct to the satisfaction of the Consultant.

3.3 Placing Concrete

- .1 Place concrete in accordance with requirements CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .2 Notify Consultant and inspection and testing firm at least 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placing operation and 24 hours before wall forms are closed in.
- .3 Obtain Geotechnical Engineer's confirmation that thickness, elevation and compaction of sub-grade meets specifications before placing concrete.
- .4 Do not place concrete in water or open frozen surfaces.
- .5 Remove contaminants which lessen concrete bond to reinforcement before concrete is placed.
- .6 Maintain accurate records of cast in place concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature and test samples taken.
- .7 Ensure that reinforcement, inserts, embedded items, formed expansion joints and the like, are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- .8 Joint fillers:
 - .1 Furnish filler for each joint in single piece for depth and width required for joint, unless otherwise authorized by Consultant.
 - .2 When more than one piece is required for joint, fasten abutting ends and hold securely to shape by stapling or other positive fastening.
 - .3 Locate and form isolation, construction and expansion joints as indicated.
 - .4 Install joint filler.
 - .5 Use 12 mm thick joint filler to separate slabs-on-grade from vertical surfaces and extend joint filler from bottom of slab to within 12 mm of finished slab surface unless indicated otherwise.
- .9 Provide construction joint as indicated on the drawings. Ensure dowels are adequately anchored and placed at right angles to the joint before placing concrete.
- .10 Place floor slabs to depth indicated on the drawings with 25 MPa minimum concrete unless otherwise noted on drawings but consistent with minimum cement content specified for exposed floors in this specification.

3.4 Finishing Concrete

- .1 Perform finishing operations on plastic concrete surfaces in accordance with CSA A23.1, and as specified herein.
- .2 Refer to the drawings for floor finishes and coverings.
- .3 Screed the top of rough floor slabs to an even level or sloping surface at the proper elevation to receive the finish or topping specified on the drawings and in finish schedule.
- .4 Provide a smooth steel trowel finish on all areas scheduled to receive a covering, or painted finish.
- .5 Exposed Floor Surfaces: Provide hard, smooth, dense, steel troweled surface, free from blemishes, and of uniform appearance.

3.5 Curing

- .1 Cure concrete in accordance with CSA A23.1 and as specified herein.

3.6 Grouting

- .1 Mix prepackaged grout with water in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .2 Dampen concrete surfaces immediately before installing grout.
- .3 Use non-shrink and shrinkage-compensating grouts only when grout will be contained against expansion and self-disintegration.
- .4 Slope grout beyond edge of plate at 45 degrees.
- .5 Provide same environmental protection and curing as specified for concrete.

3.7 Joint Sealant

- .1 Apply sealant specified in Section 07 92 00 to thoroughly dry surfaces only, at ambient air temperatures above 5 ° C.
- .2 Provide sealant on top of joint filler with a polyethylene bond breaker between joint filler and joint sealant applied in accordance with manufacturer's direction.
- .3 Confirm that preformed joint filler and backer rod are compatible with sealant.
- .4 Caulk joints in accordance with the following:
 - .1 Do not commence joint preparation until concrete is at least 28 days old.
 - .2 Thoroughly clean sides of joints with mason's router, or power saw, equipped with double blade where necessary to suit joint width.
 - .3 Blow clean with compressed air with oil trap on line, or vacuum clean.
 - .4 Install backer rod of diameter 25 percent greater than joint width, and type recommended by sealant manufacturer to be compatible with sealant. Locate backer rod to provide for sealant depth of one-half joint width, but not less than 12 mm.
 - .5 Prime joint if required, as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.8 Defective Work

- .1 Variations in excess of specified tolerances and marked and disfigured surfaces that cannot be repaired by approved methods will be considered defective work.
- .2 Replace or modify concrete that is out of place or does not conform to lines, detail or grade as directed by the Consultant.
- .3 Replace or repair defectively placed or finished concrete as directed by the Consultant.
- .4 Testing and Replacement of Deficient Concrete in Place:
 - .1 Pay for additional testing and related expenses if concrete has proven to be deficient.
 - .2 Replace or strengthen deficient concrete work as directed by the Consultant and pay for all testing and related expenses for replaced work until approved by the Consultant.

3.9 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Clear away from the building site excess and waste materials and debris resulting from Work of this Section.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 04 22 00 Concrete Unit Masonry

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A153/A153M-23 Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA A23.1:19/A23.2:19 Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction / Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete.
 - .2 CSA S304-14 (R2019) Design of Masonry Structures.
 - .3 CAN/CSA A371-14 (R2019) Masonry Construction for Buildings.
 - .4 CSA G30.3-M1983 (R1998) Cold-Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - .5 CSA G30.18-09 (R2014) Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - .6 CSA W186-M1990 (R2016) Welding of Reinforcing Bars in Reinforced Concrete Construction
- .3 American Concrete Institute (ACI)
 - .1 Detailing Manual
- .4 Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada (RSIC)
 - .1 Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit the following samples:
 - .1 Two of each type of masonry reinforcing and connector specified.
- .3 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheets.
- .4 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings for all masonry reinforcing. Include placing drawings, bar lists and details. Indicate clearly reinforcing bar sizes, spacing, bending details, lap details, dowels to adjacent construction location and quantities of reinforcement and connectors.
 - .2 Prepare placing drawings and bar lists in accordance with the American Concrete Institute (ACI) Detailing Manual, and the Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada (RSIC) Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice, the typical details included with Contract Documents.
 - .3 Prepare placing drawings to minimum scale of 1:50.
 - .4 Submit placing drawings and bar lists sufficiently detailed and dimensioned to permit correct placement of reinforcement and accessories without reference to architectural or structural Drawings.
 - .5 Show reinforcement, including dowels, in elevation on placing drawings for wall reinforcement.
 - .6 Show cover to reinforcement
 - .7 Show location of construction joints.

1.5 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 All metal components: hot dipped zinc galvanized to CSA S304 unless otherwise indicated.
- .2 Bar Reinforcement: To CSA A371 and CSA G30.18, grade 400R, deformed billet steel bars.
- .3 Wire Reinforcement: To CSA A371 and CSA G30.3.
 - .1 Masonry Veneer Walls: To CSA A370, hot dipped galvanized to ASTM A153, Class B2, 4.76 mm wire diameter, to suit overall wall thickness. BL-42 Ladder Reinforcement and System 2000 Seismic Adjustable Tie by Blok-Lok Ltd.
 - .2 Interior walls: hot dipped galvanized to CSA S304
 - .1 4.76 mm wire diameter hot dipped galvanized to CSA S304 for interior bearing walls.
 - .2 3.66 mm wire diameter bright wire finish, standard duty for interior non-bearing walls and partitions
 - .3 Truss Type: Blok-Trus BL-30 by Blok-Lok Ltd. for non-vertically reinforced walls
 - .4 Ladder Type: Blok-Trus BL-10 by Blok-Lok Ltd. for vertically reinforced walls
- .4 Equivalent products as manufactured by the following manufacturer's may be used subject to submission and acceptance by the Consultant of technical data:
 - .1 Hohmann and Barnard Inc.
- .5 Epoxy Adhesive: Hilti HIT-HY 2270 Adhesive anchor.

2.2 Fabrication

- .1 Fabricate reinforcing in accordance with CSA A23.1 and Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice by the Reinforcing Steel Institute of Ontario.
- .2 Obtain Consultant's approval for locations of reinforcement splices other than shown on placing drawings.
- .3 Upon approval of Consultant, weld reinforcement in accordance with CSA W186.
- .4 Ship reinforcement clearly identified in accordance with drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

- .1 Install masonry reinforcement, connectors and anchors in accordance with CSA A371, CSA A23.1 and CSA S304 unless indicated otherwise.

3.2 Reinforcement

- .1 Unless otherwise noted, all masonry walls shall be reinforced with joint reinforcement.
- .2 Reinforcement shall be installed in the first and second bed joints, 200 mm apart immediately above lintels and below sill at openings, and in bed joints at 400 mm vertical intervals elsewhere. Reinforcement in the second bed joint above or below openings shall extend 600 mm beyond the jambs. All other reinforcement shall be continuous except that it shall not pass through vertical masonry control joints. Side rods shall be lapped at least 150 mm at splices.
- .3 Use prefabricated corner and tee sections for continuous reinforcement at corners and intersecting walls.
- .4 Vertical reinforcement shall have a minimum clearance of 13 mm from the masonry and not less than one bar diameter between bars.
- .5 All block cores containing vertical reinforcing and/or anchor bolts shall be solidly filled with non-shrink grout.
- .6 Place reinforcement and ties in grout spaces prior to grouting.
- .7 Cleanouts: Provide cleanouts in the bottom course of masonry for each grout pour when the grout pour height exceeds 1.5 m.
- .8 Construct cleanouts so that the space to be grouted can be cleaned and inspected. In solid grouted masonry, space cleanouts horizontally a maximum of 800 mm on center.
- .9 Construct cleanouts with an opening of sufficient size to permit removal of debris. The minimum opening dimension shall be 76 mm.
- .10 After cleaning, close cleanouts with closures braced to resist grout pressure.

3.3 Bonding and Tying

- .1 Bond walls of two or more wythes using seismic connectors and ladder type reinforcement in accordance with CSA S304, CSA A371 and as indicated.
- .2 Tie masonry veneer to backing in accordance with CSA S304, CSA A371 and as indicated.
- .3 Masonry ties shall be installed as per the requirements of CSA A371 with maximum spacing of 400 mm vertically and 400 mm horizontally.

3.4 Reinforced Lintels and Bond Beams

- .1 Reinforce masonry lintels and bond beams as indicated.
- .2 Place and grout reinforcement in accordance with CSA S304.

3.5 Metal Anchors

- .1 Do metal anchors as indicated.

3.6 Lateral Support and Anchorage

- .1 Do lateral support and anchorage in accordance with CSA S304 and as indicated.
- .2 Anchor new masonry to existing with steel dowels as indicated. Drill into existing masonry and set reinforcing bars in epoxy adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.7 Control Joints

- .1 Terminate reinforcement 25 mm short of each side of control joints unless otherwise indicated.
- .2 Control joints shall be stepped to avoid cutting lintel beams. Under no circumstance shall the control joints be placed to compromise the bearing for the lintel.

3.8 Field Bending

- .1 Do not field bend reinforcement and connectors except where indicated or authorized by Consultant.
- .2 When field bending is authorized, bend without heat, applying a slow and steady pressure.
- .3 Replace bars and connectors which develop cracks or splits.

3.9 Field Touch Up

- .1 Touch up damaged and cut ends of galvanized reinforcement steel and connectors with compatible finish to provide continuous coating.

3.10 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- .2 Section 04 05 19 Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C90-22 Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
 - .2 ASTM C129-22 Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
 - .3 ASTM C150/C150M-22 Standard Specification for Portland Cement
 - .4 ASTM C207-18 Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
 - .5 ASTM D2240-15(2021) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness.
 - .6 ASTM D5249-10(2021) Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold and Hot Applied Joint Sealants in Portland Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints.
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA A23.1-14/A23.2:19 Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction / Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete.
 - .2 CSA A165 Series-14 (R2019) CSA Standards on Concrete Masonry Units.
 - .3 CSA A179-14 (R2019) Mortar and Grout for Unit Masonry
 - .4 CSA A371-14 (R2019) Masonry Construction for Buildings.
 - .5 CSA S304-14 (R2019) Design of Masonry Structures.
- .3 Canadian Concrete Masonry Producers Association (CCMPA) Quality Assurance Program.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheets
- .3 Submit the following samples:
 - .1 Two (2) of each type of concrete masonry units specified.
 - .2 Two (2) of each type of masonry accessory specified.
- .4 Submit shop drawings for all masonry reinforcing. Include placing drawings, bar lists and details. Indicate clearly reinforcing bar sizes, spacing, bending details, lap details, dowels to adjacent construction location and quantities of reinforcement and connectors.
- .5 Submit engineered temporary bracing design drawings for temporary support of masonry walls. Drawings shall be prepared by, and bear the seal of a Professional Engineer, licensed in the Province of Ontario.
- .6 Certificates: submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .7 Inspection Reports: Inspection and Testing Company shall submit reports of inspections and tests.
 - .1 Distribute inspection reports as follows:

- .1 Consultant.
- .2 Structural Engineer
- .3 Contractor.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 The masonry sub-contractor shall have a minimum of five years of continuous documented Canadian experience in work of the type and quality shown and specified. Proof of experience shall be submitted when requested by the Consultant and shall be subject to the approval of the Consultant.
- .2 Pre-installation meeting: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements manufacturer's instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- .3 Field Quality Control:
 - .1 Inspection and testing will be carried out by Testing Laboratory designated by Owner.
 - .2 Payment for specified Work performed by Inspection and Testing Company will be made from Cash Allowance.
 - .3 Inspection and Testing Company shall perform sampling, inspection and testing of masonry work at site, in accordance with referenced standards, including but not limited to the following:
 - .1 Masonry Placement Inspection
 - .2 Reinforcing Steel Placement
 - .3 Grout and Mortar Testing
 - .4 CMU Testing
 - .4 Review provided by Inspection and Testing Company does not relieve Contractor of his sole responsibility for quality control over Work. Performance or non-performance of Inspection and Testing Company shall not limit, reduce, or relieve Contractor of his responsibilities in complying with the requirements of the Specification.
 - .5 Provide access to Work for inspectors.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Materials shall be kept clean and dry.
- .4 Deliver cement, lime and mortar ingredients with manufacturer's seal and labels intact.
- .5 Cementitious material and aggregates shall be stored in accordance with the requirements of CSA A23.1.
- .6 Exposed units which become stained or chipped, surface marked or scratched, and materials which are affected by inadequate protection shall be replaced, at no additional expense to the Owner.

1.7 Project Conditions

- .1 Provide heat enclosures and heat as required.
- .2 Work to be undertaken shall be carried out according to CAN3-A371, Clause 5.15.2.

- .3 Maintain temperature of mortar between 5 ° C and 50 ° C until batch is used.
- .4 Keep masonry dry using secure waterproof, non-staining coverings that extend over walls and down sides sufficient to protect walls from wind driven snow, rain and dirt, until masonry work is completed and protected by flashings or other permanent construction.
- .5 Protect masonry and other work from marking and other damage. Protect completed work from mortar droppings. Use non-staining coverings.

1.8 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Masonry Units: Concrete Block: Modular, conforming to CCMPA requirements and CSA A165.1.
 - .1 H/20/A/M concrete masonry units to be used at all load bearing masonry walls.
 - .2 H/15/A/M concrete, masonry units, at all other locations unless noted otherwise.
 - .3 Special shapes: provide special shapes indicated or required including bullnose and corner blocks, base blocks, fillers, and the like as may be required. Provide purpose made shapes for lintels and bond beams.
 - .4 Exposed block shall all be made by one manufacturer and shall be uniform in colour, shade and texture.
- .2 Bar Reinforcement, wire reinforcement, connectors and ties: as specified in Section 04 05 19 - Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing.
- .3 Control Joint Filler: to ASTM D5249-10, Type 1, Round, flexible, continuous-length, nonabsorbent, nongassing, nonstaining, and nonshrinking. Extruded from a cross-linked polyethylene. Flexible foam, heat-Resistant Backer Rod. 9.5 mm thick by width of wall.
- .4 Pre-manufactured Masonry Control Joint: Pre-manufactured polyvinylchloride control joints may be used in lieu of the specified built-up type of joint.
- .5 Mortar: Conforming to CSA A179.
 - .1 Use same brand of material and source of aggregate for entire project.
 - .2 Aggregate: CSA A179, fine grain aggregates.
 - .3 Cement: normal Portland to ASTM C150, Type 10.
 - .4 Water shall be clean, potable and free of deleterious amounts of acid, alkalies, or organic materials.
 - .5 Hydrated Lime: Type 'S' to ASTM C207.
 - .6 Type 'S' mortar shall be used for all concrete block masonry work.
 - .7 Proprietary Mortar Mixes: conform to mix requirements specified
 - .8 Mortar colour for concrete unit masonry work shall be grey.
 - .9 Admixtures of any kind are not allowed.
- .6 Grout: to CSA A179, Table 3: Premixed, non-shrink non-metallic grout.
- .7 Other materials not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation of masonry, shall be as selected by the Contractor subject to approval by the Consultant

2.2 Mixes

- .1 Mixing: Prepare and mix mortar materials under strict supervision, and in small batches only for immediate use.
- .2 Mix proprietary mortars in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions to produce the specified mortar types in accordance with CSA A179. Do not use re-tempered mortars.
- .3 Take representative samples for testing consistency of strength and colour according to CSA A179.

2.3 Accessories

- .1 Mechanical Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer of material to be fastened, and in accordance with the reference standards, corrosion resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Examine work of other trades for defects or discrepancies and report same in writing to Consultant.
- .2 Installation of any part of this work shall constitute acceptance of such surfaces as being satisfactory.

3.2 General

- .1 Do masonry work in accordance with CSA A371 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 A competent masonry foreman shall supervise and direct the work and only skilled masons shall execute the work of this Section.
- .3 Coordinate work of this Section with others such as, field welding of anchors to steel work, insulation application, and the like. Prepare all items for built-in as the work proceeds, either supplied and installed by other trades or installed under this Section.
- .4 Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all interior masonry partitions shall extend from floor level to the underside of floor or roof structures above.

3.3 Installation

- .1 Build masonry plumb, level, and true to line, with vertical joints in alignment.
- .2 Lay out coursing and bond to achieve correct coursing heights, and continuity of bond above and below openings, with minimum of cutting.
- .3 Lay block with webs to align plumb over each other with thick ends of webs up. The top course of all partitions which do not pass through a ceiling or up to the underside of a roof deck shall have the open cells filled solid.
- .4 Cut exposed block with power driven abrasive cutting disc or diamond cutting wheel for flush mounted electrical outlets, grilles, pipes, conduits, leaving 3 mm maximum clearance.

- .5 Fill all vertical and bed joints, including plain end faces, through the entire wall thickness solidly with mortar.
- .6 Do not break bond of exposed walls where partitions intersect and if bond would show through on exposed face of walls. Bond these partitions to walls they intersect with prefabricated intersection masonry reinforcement in each course.
- .7 Bond intersecting block walls in alternate courses.
- .8 Terminate non load bearing walls within 20 mm of structure above unless indicated otherwise.
- .9 Where walls are pierced by structural members, ducts, pipes, fill voids with mortar to within 20 mm of such members.
- .10 Buttering corners of units, throwing mortar droppings into joints, deep or excessive furrowing of bed joints, is not permitted. Do not shift or tap units after mortar has taken initial set. Where adjustment must be made after mortar has started to set, remove mortar and replace with fresh supply.
- .11 Do not wet concrete masonry before or during laying in wall.
- .12 Bed and vertical joints shall be evenly and solidly filled with mortar.
- .13 Provide reinforced bond beams where indicated on structural drawings.
- .14 Provide vertical reinforcement as indicated on structural drawings. Fill all reinforced cores solid with grout as indicated. Provide cleanout port at bottom of each grouted core when required by Consultant.

3.4 Exposed Masonry

- .1 Do not use chipped, cracked or stained, and otherwise damaged units or unsatisfactory material in exposed and load bearing masonry walls.
- .2 Lay all joints 10 mm thick (uniform). All joints shall be full of mortar except where specifically designated to be left open.
- .3 All joints shall be slightly concave. Use sufficient force to press mortar tight against masonry units on both sides of joints. Remove excess material or burrs left after jointing by means of a trowel or rubbing with burlap bag.
- .4 Provide bullnose block at all exposed masonry corners.

3.5 Tolerances

- .1 Tolerances in notes to Clause 5.3 of CSA A371 apply.

3.6 Reinforcement

- .1 Refer to Section 04 05 19 - Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing.

3.7 Loose Steel Lintels

- .1 Install loose steel lintels. Centre over opening width.
- .2 Lintels supplied under Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications.

3.8 Control Joints

- .1 Provide continuous joints as indicated and at spacing not to exceed 6000 mm c/c unless noted otherwise on drawings.
- .2 Break vertical mortar bond with extruded neoprene gasket or building paper.
- .3 Prime control joint to prevent drying out of caulking material.

3.9 Support of Loads

- .1 Use 25 MPa concrete unless specified otherwise on the Drawings, where concrete fill is used in lieu of solid units.
- .2 Use grout to CSA A179 where grout is used in lieu of solid units.
- .3 Install building paper below voids to be filled with grout. Keep paper 25 mm back from face of units.

3.10 Lateral Support and Anchorage

- .1 Do lateral support and anchorage of masonry in accordance with CSA S304.1 and as indicated.

3.11 Grouting

- .1 Grout masonry in accordance with CSA S304.1 and as indicated.

3.12 Temporary Wall Bracing

- .1 Design and provide all required temporary engineered wall bracing.
- .2 Brace masonry walls to resist wind pressure and other lateral loads during construction period.
- .3 Provide temporary bracing of masonry work during and after erection until mortar has cured and permanent lateral support is in place

3.13 Built-ins

- .1 Build in items required to be built into masonry and provided by other Sections, including bearing plates, door frames, anchor bolts, sleeves and inserts. Build in items to present a neat, rigid, true and plumb installation. Leave wall openings required for ducts, grilles, pipes and other items.
- .2 Prevent displacement of built-in items during construction. Check plumb, location and alignment frequently, as work progresses.
- .3 Brace door jambs to maintain plumb. Fill voids between masonry and metal frames with masonry mortar or insulation, as indicated on drawings or as required to provide a neat, finished appearance.

- .4 Set wall plates on masonry in non-shrink grout in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .5 Do all cutting, fitting, drilling, patching and making good for other trades in masonry work.

3.14 Protection

- .1 Protect masonry units from damage resulting from subsequent construction operations.
- .2 Use protection materials and methods which will not stain or damage masonry units.
- .3 Remove protection materials upon Substantial Performance, or when risk of damage is no longer present.

3.15 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Allow mortar droppings on unglazed concrete masonry to partially dry then remove by means of trowel, followed by rubbing lightly with small piece of block and finally by brushing.
- .3 Remove mortar from concrete floor slabs and leave entire area vacuum clean.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A123/A123M-17 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - .2 ASTM A307-21 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
 - .3 ASTM A653/A653M-23 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - .4 ASTM F1482-25 Standard Practice for Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
 - .5 ASTM F1667-21a Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA B111-1974(R2003) Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
 - .2 CSA G164-18 Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
 - .3 CSA O80 SERIES-15 Wood Preservation
 - .4 CSA O86:24 Engineering Design in Wood
 - .5 CSA O121-17 Douglas Fir Plywood.
 - .6 CSA O141:23 Canadian Standard Lumber.
 - .7 CSA O153-M1980 (R2008) Poplar Plywood
 - .8 CSA O151-17 Canadian Softwood Plywood
 - .9 CSA O325:21 Construction Sheathing
 - .10 CSA Z809-08 Sustainable Forest Management
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB 71.26 Adhesive for Field Glueing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems.
- .4 Underwriters Laboratories Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC 102-2018 Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
- .5 National Lumber Grading Authority (NGLA)
 - .1 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber, Latest Edition.
- .6 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
 - .1 FSC-STD-01-001-2004 FSC Principle and Criteria for Forest Stewardship.
 - .2 FSC-STD-20-002-2004 Structure and Content of Forest Stewardship Standards V2-1
 - .3 FSC Accredited Certified Bodies.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Certified Wood: Submit listing of wood products and materials used, produced from wood obtained from forests certified by FSC Accredited Certification Body in accordance with FSC-STD-01-001.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Sawn lumber shall be identified by the grade stamp of an association or independent grading agency certified by the Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Protect materials, under cover, both in transit and on the site.
- .2 Store materials to prevent deterioration or the loss or impairment of their structural and other essential properties. Do not store materials in areas subject to high humidity and areas where masonry and concrete work are not completely dried out.
- .3 Store sheathing materials level and flat, in a dry location. Protect panel edges from moisture at all times.

1.7 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Timber Material shall be 'Grade Stamped'.
- .2 CSA Z809 or FSC Certified.
- .3 Construction Lumber: To CSA O141 Softwood Lumber graded to NLGA Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber, published by the National Lumber Grades Authority. All lumber shall bear grade stamps. Moisture content of softwood lumber not to exceed 19% at time of installation.
- .4 Structural Joists: Provide No. 2 Grade and better and as follows:
 - .1 Sizes: As indicated on drawings.
 - .2 Fingerjoined Materials: Not Allowed
 - .3 Species Group: Spruce-Pine-Fir (SPF)
 - .4 Selection for Appearance: Not Required.
- .5 Stud Framing: Provide stud grade with the following minimum properties:
 - .1 Sizes: 38-mm or 89-mm width by maximum 140-mm depth as noted on drawings.
 - .2 Fingerjoined Materials: Not Allowed.
 - .3 Species Group: Spruce-Pine-Fir (SPF).
- .6 Canadian Softwood Plywood: to CSA O151-M, standard construction, good one or both sides as required, thickness as shown or specified.
- .7 Douglas Fir Plywood: To CSA O121-M, standard construction, good one side, thickness as shown on the drawings. Floor sheathing shall be tongue and groove.
- .8 Floor Sheathing: Provide plywood subfloor thickness as required by span rating and meeting requirements of CSA O325 and as follows:
 - .1 Span Rated Plywood: Exterior rated, sheathing grade tongue and groove edged Douglas Fir Plywood meeting requirements of CSA O121.

- .9 Floor Underlayment: Provide plywood G1S with no knot fillers or adhesives detrimental to finished flooring products; minimum thickness 10 mm and meeting requirements of CSA O325 and ASTM F1482, and as follows:
 - .1 Plywood Underlayment: Exterior rated, sheathing grade square edged Poplar plywood meeting requirements of CSA O153.
- .10 Nails, Spikes and Staples: To ASTM F1667.
- .11 Rough Hardware (Bolts, Nuts and Washers): Provide manufacturer recommended fastening devices and anchors meeting requirements of ASTM A307 and as follows:
 - .1 Interior Work: Electroplated zinc plated, or cadmium plated.
- .12 Bolts: 12.5 mm diameter, galvanized, complete with nuts and washers.
- .13 Proprietary Fasteners: toggle bolts, expansion shields and lag bolts, screws and lead or inorganic fibre plugs, recommended for purpose by manufacturer.
- .14 Adhesive: Contractors gun grade cartridge loaded wood adhesive, general purpose, to ASTM D2559.
- .15 Subflooring Adhesive: CAN/CGSB-71.26, cartridge loaded.
- .16 Connectors: Simpson Strong Tie galvanized steel connectors, brackets, gussets and the like as required.
 - .1 Joist Hangers: Minimum 1.0 mm thick sheet steel, galvanized ZF001 coating designation, 6672 N bearing strength.
- .17 Galvanizing: to CSA-G164. Use galvanized fasteners, and hardware for materials in contact with concrete or masonry.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

- .1 Workmanship
 - .1 Execute work using skilled mechanics according to best practice, as specified here.
 - .2 Lay out work carefully and to accommodate work of other trades. Accurately cut and fit; erect in proper position true to dimensions; align, level, square, plumb, adequately brace, and secure permanently in place. Join work only over solid backing.
- .2 Rough Hardware: Include rough hardware such as nails, bolts, nuts, washers, screws, clips, hangers, connectors, strap iron, and operating hardware for temporary enclosures.
- .3 Wood Frame Construction: Space framing members at maximum 406 mm on centre using continuous pieces of the longest possible length and as follows:
 - .1 Fabricate wood frame construction to the requirements of Part 9 of the NBC, except where more stringent requirements are indicated on the drawings.
 - .2 Make allowance for erection stresses.
 - .3 Securely brace members in place to maintain plumb and true until permanently fixed and held to structure.
 - .4 Minimize cutting of framing members for pipes and other penetrations by coordinating with other parts of the Work before starting work of this Section; limit cutting and hole drilling to limitations listed in Part 9 of the NBC.

- .5 Install members true to line, levels and elevations.
- .6 Construct continuous members from pieces of longest practical length.
- .7 Install spanning members with crown edge up.
- .4 Floor Sheathing:
 - .1 Install subfloor sheathing with the length in the direction of face orientation at right angles to floor framing.
 - .2 Offset joints parallel to the floor joists.
 - .3 Make panels continuous over two or more supports.
 - .4 Use a continuous bead of adhesive along each floor framing member and screw fasten at 150 mm along edges and 305 mm along floor framing in middle of sheathing.
 - .5 Nail size and pattern noted above is a minimum requirement; increase number and decrease spacing, or increase size as required to meet site conditions.
 - .6 Butt joints tightly together, use only tongue and grooved floor sheathing materials to maintain edge support.
 - .7 Support all edges of tongue and grooved plywood with 38-mm x 89-mm framing where indicated for diaphragm construction.
 - .8 Leave a minimum 3-mm gap between subfloor sheathing panels where panels will be covered with underlayment. Butt panels into light contact for combined subfloor and underlayment sheathing.
- .5 Floor Underlayment:
 - .1 Install underlayment using adhesive and nails fastened at 150 mm on centre throughout the entire piece of underlayment.
 - .2 Run sheets perpendicular to subfloor underlayment sheathing.
 - .3 Offset underlayment joints by a minimum of one joist space from sheathing joints, stagger end joints of underlayment.
 - .4 Butt end and edge joints into light contact to form a smooth and uniform surface ready for installation of floor finish materials.
 - .5 Maintain a minimum 6-mm space around room perimeters.
 - .6 Install underlayment immediately prior to installation of flooring materials.
- .6 Blocking: Provide solid wood backing to support millwork, cabinetwork, equipment, fixtures, railings and accessories and the like, as required. Coordinate with work of other Sections and install all required backing. Any such equipment mounted on gypsum wallboard assemblies or similar assemblies shall be adequately supported.

3.1 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- .2 Section 09 65 19 Resilient Tile Flooring

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C78/C78M-22 Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
 - .2 ASTM C109/C109M-21 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)
 - .3 ASTM C1583/C1583M-20 Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Concrete Surfaces and the Bond Strength or Tensile Strength of Concrete Repair and Overlay Materials by Direct Tension (Pull-off Method)
 - .4 ASTM D1308-20 Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Coating Systems
 - .5 ASTM E96/E96M-22ae1 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 - .6 ASTM F710-22 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
 - .7 ASTM F2170-19a Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Test Results: submit moisture vapour emission test data.
- .3 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each material and product used.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Installation of the products must be completed by a manufacturer's certified applicator.
- .2 Manufacturer Experience: Provide products of this section by companies which have successfully specialized in production of this type of work for not less than 5 years.

1.6 Project Conditions

- .1 Do not install material below 10 °C surface and air temperatures. These temperatures must also be maintained during and for 48 hours after the installation of products included in this section.

1.7 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Deliver products in original packaging, labeled with product identification, manufacturer, batch number and shelf life.
- .4 Store products in a dry area with temperature maintained between 10 ° and 29 °C and protect from direct sunlight.
- .5 Handle products in accordance with manufacturers printed recommendations.

1.8 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.9 Warranty

- .1 Warrant the work of this Section against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of ten years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Topical Moisture Mitigation System

- .1 Two-Coat Moisture Control System for Concrete:
 - .1 Acceptable Products: ARDEX MC PLUS; Manufactured by ARDEX Engineered Cements: 400 Ardex Park Drive, Aliquippa, Pa 15001 USA 724-203-5000
 - .2 Performance and Physical Properties: Meet or exceed the following values for material cured at 21° C+/-3°C and 50% +/-5% relative humidity:
 - .1 Application: Roller
 - .2 Permeability: 0.12 perms (<.10 perms with sand in 2nd Coat), ASTM E96
 - .3 14 pH solution: No effect, ASTM D1308
 - .4 VOC: 0g/l, calculated SCAQMD 1168

2.2 Hydraulic Cement Underlayment

- .1 Hydraulic Cement-based Self-Leveling Underlayment
 - .1 Acceptable Products:
 - .1 ARDEX K 15; Manufactured by ARDEX Engineered Cements: 400 Ardex Park Drive, Aliquippa, Pa 15001 USA, (724) 203-5000, www.ardex.com
 - .1 Primer: No additional primer required
 - .2 ARDEX K 55, Manufactured by ARDEX Engineered Cements: 400 Ardex Park Drive, Aliquippa, Pa 15001 USA, (724) 203-5000, www.ardex.com
 - .1 Primer: No additional primer required
 - .2 Performance and Physical Properties: Meet or exceed the following values for material cured at 21° C+/-3°C and 50% +/-5% relative humidity:
 - .1 Application: Barrel Mix or Pump
 - .2 Flow Time: 10 minutes

- .3 Initial Set: Approx. 30 minutes
- .4 Final Set: Approx. 90 minutes
- .5 Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi at 28 days, ASTM C109M.
- .6 Flexural Strength: 1000 psi at 28 days, ASTM C78.
- .7 VOC: 0 g/l, calculated SCAQMD 1168

2.3 Water

- .1 Water shall be clean, potable, and sufficiently cool (not warmer than 20 °C).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Preparation

- .1 Concrete Subfloors: Prepare substrate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM F710. All concrete subfloors must be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds and any substance that might act as a bond breaker before application.
 - .1 Mechanical preparation of the surface is required to obtain a minimum ICRI concrete surface profile of 3 (CSP 3). This substrate preparation must be by mechanical means, such as shot blasting.
 - .2 The concrete must have a minimum tensile strength of at least 200 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C1583. The concrete surface must be free of standing water.
 - .3 Prior to beginning the installation, measure the relative humidity within the concrete (ASTM F2170). Alternatively, measure the surface relative humidity in accordance with ASTM F2420. For these relative humidity methods, the RH shall not exceed 100%.
 - .4 If the concrete substrate is too uneven to provide a uniform film thickness of the moisture control system (typically CSP 6 or higher), the substrate shall be pre-smoothed using self-leveling exterior concrete topping or moisture resistant patch.
- .2 Joint Preparation
 - .1 Moving Joints: honour all expansion and isolation joints up through the moisture mitigation system and underlayment.
 - .2 Saw Cuts and Control Joints – fill all non-moving joints with joint filler as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 Application

- .1 Examine substrates and conditions under which materials will be installed. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
- .2 Coordinate installation with adjacent work to ensure proper sequence of construction. Protect adjacent areas from contact due to mixing and handling of materials.
- .3 Mix and apply primer and sealer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 Field Quality Control

- .1 Where specified, field sampling is to be done by taking an entire unopened bag/unit of the product being installed to an independent testing facility to perform testing. There is no in-situ test method applicable for this system.

3.4 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

3.5 Protection

- .1 Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment shall be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, Masonite or other suitable protection course.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 04 22 00 Concrete Unit Masonry
- .2 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants
- .3 Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM E84-26 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - .2 ASTM E119-20 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - .3 ASTM E136-19a Standard Test Method for Behavior of Material in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750° C
 - .4 ASTM E814-13a (2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
 - .5 ASTM E1966-15(2019) Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
 - .6 ASTM E2307-20 Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
- .2 Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC 101-2014 Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - .2 ULC 102.2-2018 Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings, and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies
 - .3 ULC 115-2018 Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems
- .3 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - .1 NFPA 252 Standard Methods of Fire Test and Door Assemblies
- .4 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) California State
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-03: Adhesives and Sealants.
- .5 Ontario Building Code

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings to show location, proposed material, reinforcement, anchorage, fastenings and method of installation. Construction details should accurately reflect actual job conditions.
- .4 Samples: Submit duplicate 300 x 300 mm samples showing actual fire stop material proposed for project.
- .5 Quality Assurance Submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .1 Test reports: in accordance with ULC 101 for fire endurance and ULC 102 for surface burning

characteristics.

- .2 Submit certified test reports from approved independent testing laboratories, indicating compliance of applied fire stopping with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties
- .3 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .4 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions and special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures.

1.5 Definitions

- .1 Fire Stop Material: device intended to close off opening or penetration during fire or materials that fill openings in wall or floor assembly where penetration is by cables, cable trays, conduits, ducts and pipes and poke-through termination devices, including electrical outlet boxes along with their means of support through wall or floor openings.
- .2 Single Component Fire Stop System: fire stop material that has Listed Systems Design and is used individually without use of high temperature insulation or other materials to create fire stop system.
- .3 Multiple Component Fire Stop System: exact group of fire stop materials that are identified within Listed Systems Design to create on site fire stop system.

1.6 Quality Assurance

- .1 One installer shall install all firestopping on the project. Each trade shall not firestop their own service penetrations. Installer shall be certified by fire stopping manufacturer.
- .2 Qualifications:
 - .1 Qualified Installer: specializing in fire stopping installations with 5 years documented experience approved and trained by manufacturer.
- .3 Pre-Installation Meetings: convene pre-installation meeting one week prior to beginning work of this Section, with contractor's representative and Consultant to:
 - .1 Verify project requirements.
 - .2 Review installation and substrate conditions.
 - .3 Co-ordination with other building subtrades.
 - .4 Review manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
- .4 Site Meetings:
 - .1 As part of Manufacturer's Services described in 3.5- Field Quality Control, schedule site visits, to review Work, at stages listed.
 - .2 After delivery and storage of products, and when preparatory Work is complete, but before installation begins.
 - .3 Twice during progress of Work at 25% and 60% complete.
 - .4 Upon completion of Work, after cleaning is carried out.
 - .5 Single Source Responsibility: Obtain through-penetration fire-stop systems for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated from a single manufacturer.
- .5 Field-Constructed Mockup: Prior to installing fire-stopping, erect mockups for each different through-penetration fire-stop system indicated to verify selections made and to demonstrate qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for final installations.
 - .1 Locate mockups on site in locations indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Consultant.

- .2 Notify Consultant one week in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be erected.
- .3 Obtain Consultant's acceptance of mockups before start of final unit of Work.
- .4 Retain and maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging completed unit of Work.
- .5 Accepted mockups in an undisturbed condition at time of Substantial Performance may become part of completed unit of Work.

1.7 Sustainable Requirements

- .1 Materials shall be Low VOC type conforming to SCAQMD Rule 1168-03. Maximum VOC level of firestopping materials shall be 250 g/l.

1.8 Project Conditions

- .1 Environmental Conditions: Do not install fire-stopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-stopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- .2 Ventilation: Ventilate fire-stopping per fire-stopping manufacturers' instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced air circulation.

1.9 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Deliver materials to the site in undamaged condition and in original unopened containers, marked to indicate brand name, manufacturer, ULC markings.
- .4 Storage and Protection:
 - .1 Store materials indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.10 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 All fire stopping shall consist of ULC listed firestop system.
- .2 Applications: Provide fire-stopping systems composed of materials specified in this Section that comply with system performance and other requirements.
- .3 General: Provide fire-stopping systems that are produced and installed to resist the spread of fire, according to requirements indicated, and the passage of smoke and other gases.
- .4 All firestopping material shall be:
 - .1 From one manufacturer;
 - .2 Intumescent where an appropriate system exists.

- .5 Fire stopping and smoke seal systems: ULC listed in accordance with ULC 115.
 - .1 Asbestos-free materials and systems capable of maintaining effective barrier against flame, smoke and gases in compliance with requirements of ULC 115 and not to exceed opening sizes for which they are intended.
- .6 Service penetration assemblies: ULC listed systems tested to ULC 115.
- .7 Service penetration fire stop components: ULC listed and certified by test laboratory to ULC 115.
- .8 Fire-resistance rating of installed fire stopping assembly in accordance with NBC.
- .9 Fire stopping and smoke seals at openings intended for ease of re-entry such as cables: elastomeric seal.
- .10 Fire stopping and smoke seals at openings around penetrations for pipes, ductwork and other mechanical items requiring sound and vibration control: elastomeric seal.
- .11 Primers: to manufacturer's recommendation for specific material, substrate, and end use.
- .12 Water: potable, clean and free from injurious amounts of deleterious substances.
- .13 Damming and backup materials, supports and anchoring devices: to manufacturer's recommendations, and in accordance with tested assembly being installed as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- .14 F-Rated Through-Penetration Fire-stop Systems: Provide through-penetration fire-stop systems with F ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the constructions penetrated.
- .15 T-Rated Through-Penetration Fire-stop Systems: Provide through-penetration fire-stop systems with T ratings, in addition to F ratings, where indicated and where systems protect penetrating items exposed to contact with adjacent materials in occupy-able floor areas. T-rated assemblies are required where the following conditions exist:
 - .1 Where fire-stop systems protect penetrations located outside of wall cavities.
 - .2 Where fire-stop systems protect penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.
 - .3 Where fire-stop systems protect penetrations located in construction containing doors required to have a temperature-rise rating.
 - .4 Where fire-stop systems protect penetrating items larger than a 100 mm diameter nominal pipe or 10,000 mm² in overall cross-sectional area.
- .16 Fire-Resistive Joint Sealants: Provide joint sealants with fire-resistance ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the construction in which the joint occurs. Sealants for vertical joints: non-sagging.
- .17 For fire-stopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
 - .1 For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration fire-stop systems.
 - .2 For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 100 mm or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide fire-stop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
 - .3 For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration fire-stop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

- .18 For firestopping exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread values of less than 25 and smoke-developed values of less than 450.
- .19 Compatibility: Provide fire-stopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-stopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- .20 Accessories: Provide components for each fire-stopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "System Performance Requirements". Use only components specified by the fire-stopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for the designated fire resistance-rated systems. Accessories include but are not limited to the following items:
 - .1 Permanent forming/damming/backing materials including the following:
 - .1 Semi-refractory fibre (mineral wool) insulation.
 - .2 Ceramic fibre.
 - .3 Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - .4 Fire-rated formboard.
 - .5 Joint fillers for joint sealants.
 - .2 Temporary forming materials.
 - .3 Substrate primers.
 - .4 Collars.
 - .5 Steel sleeves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications.

3.2 Preparation

- .1 Examine sizes and conditions of voids to be filled to establish correct thicknesses and installation of materials.
- .2 Ensure that substrates and surfaces are clean, dry and frost free.
- .3 Prepare surfaces in contact with fire stopping materials and smoke seals to manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Maintain insulation around pipes and ducts penetrating fire separation without interruption to vapour retarder.
- .5 Mask where necessary to avoid spillage and over coating onto adjoining surfaces; remove stains on adjacent surfaces.

3.3 Installation

- .1 Install fire stopping and smoke seal material and components in accordance with manufacturer's certified tested system listing and as necessary to maintain fire resistance ratings of floor and wall assemblies.
- .2 Provide fire stopping for all disciplines.

- .3 Seal holes or voids made by through penetrations, poke-through termination devices, and unpenetrated openings or joints to ensure continuity and integrity of fire separation are maintained.
- .4 Fill spaces between openings, ducts, pipes and unused sleeves passing through fire separations with firestop material and install firestopping systems in accordance with the appropriate ULC system number for the products and type of penetration.
- .5 Provide temporary forming as required and remove forming only after materials have gained sufficient strength and after initial curing.
- .6 Tool or trowel exposed surfaces to neat finish.
- .7 Remove excess compound promptly as work progresses and upon completion.

3.4 Sequences of Operation

- .1 Proceed only when submittals have been reviewed by Consultant.
- .2 Mechanical pipe insulation: certified fire stop system component.
 - .1 Ensure pipe insulation installation precedes fire stopping.

3.5 Field Quality Control

- .1 Inspections: notify Consultant when ready for inspection and prior to concealing or enclosing fire stopping materials and service penetration assemblies.
- .2 Employ a ULC accredited Designated Responsible Individual (DRI) to inspect and label all fire stop applications on site.
- .3 Manufacturer's Field Services:
 - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in Article 1.4 - Submittals.
 - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, as directed in Article 1.6 - Quality Assurance.

3.6 Commissioning

- .1 Employ a ULC accredited Designated Responsible Individual (DRI) to inspect and label all fire stop applications on site. Submit DRI's written reports within 3 days of review, verifying compliance of Work.
- .2 Perform a thorough examination of the fire stopping system to determine if the assembly is installed as per its ULC listing.
- .3 Allow for destructive testing of installed firestopping. Repair all tested assemblies.
- .4 The examination shall take place prior to close-up to confirm assembly components and installation configuration.
- .5 Any and all deviations from the ULC listed system shall be considered grounds for rejection and

replacement.

3.7 Schedule

- .1 Fire stop and smoke seal at:
 - .1 Penetrations through fire-resistance rated partitions and walls.
 - .2 Perimeter of fire-resistance rated partitions.
 - .3 Intersection of fire-resistance rated partitions.
 - .4 Control and sway joints in fire-resistance rated partitions and walls.
 - .5 Penetrations through fire-resistance rated ceilings.
 - .6 Around mechanical and electrical assemblies penetrating fire separations.
 - .7 Rigid ducts: greater than 129 cm²: fire stopping to consist of bead of fire stopping material between retaining angle and fire separation and between retaining angle and duct, on each side of fire separation.
 - .8 All electrical boxes installed in fire rated gypsum board assemblies.
 - .9 All locations required by the Ontario Building Code.
 - .10 Any other locations indicated.

3.8 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .3 Remove temporary dams after initial set of fire stopping and smoke seal materials.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 04 22 00 Concrete Unit Masonry
- .2 Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- .3 Section 07 84 00 Firestopping
- .4 Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames
- .5 Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C510-16(2022) Standard Test Method for Staining and Color Change of Single- or Multicomponent Joint Sealants
 - .2 ASTM C661-15(2022) Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer
 - .3 ASTM C679-15(2022) Standard Test Method for Tack-Free Time of Elastomeric Sealants
 - .4 ASTM C719-22 Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle)
 - .5 ASTM C793-05(2017) Standard Test Method for Effects of Laboratory Accelerated Weathering on Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - .6 ASTM C794-18(2022) Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - .7 ASTM C834-17 Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
 - .8 ASTM C920-18 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - .9 ASTM C1183/C1183M-13(2018) Standard Test Method for Extrusion Rate of Elastomeric Sealants
 - .10 ASTM C1193-16 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
 - .11 ASTM C1246-17(2022) Standard Test Method for Effects of Heat Aging on Weight Loss, Cracking, and Chalking of Elastomeric Sealants After Cure
 - .12 ASTM C1247-20 Standard Test Method for Durability of Sealants Exposed to Continuous Immersion in Liquids
 - .13 ASTM C1248-22 Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
 - .14 ASTM C1311-22 Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants
 - .15 ASTM C1330-23 Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants.
 - .16 ASTM D412-16(2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers—Tension
 - .17 ASTM D2203-01(2023) Standard Test Method for Staining from Sealants
 - .18 ASTM E84-26 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - .19 ASTM E90-09(2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
- .2 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
 - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999 (CEPA).
- .3 U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
 - .1 EPA 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
- .4 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) California State

.1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-03: Adhesives and Sealants.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit product data for all sealant materials and accessories including:
 - .1 Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - .2 Standard drawings illustrating manufacturer's recommended sealant joint profiles and dimensions applicable to Project.
- .3 Joint Sealant Schedule: Indicate joint sealant location, joint sealant type, manufacturer and product name, and colour, for each application. Utilize joint sealant designations included in this Section.
- .4 Samples:
 - .1 Samples for Colour Selection: For each joint sealant type.
 - .2 Samples for Verification: For each joint sealant product, for each colour selected.
- .5 Greenguard Certificates: For each sealant and accessory product specified to meet volatile organic emissions standards of the Greenguard Children and Schools Certification.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Installer Qualifications: Company with minimum of three years of experience specializing in work of this section, employing applicators trained for application of joint sealants required for this project, with record of successful completion of projects of similar scope, and approved by manufacturer.
- .2 Single Source Responsibility: Provide joint sealants by a single manufacturer responsible for testing of Project substrates to verify compatibility and adhesion of joint sealants.
- .3 Caulking work shall be carried out in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.
- .4 Preconstruction Manufacturer Laboratory Compatibility, Staining, and Adhesion Testing: Submit samples of each substrate or adjacent material that will be in contact with or affect joint sealants. Current manufacturer test data of products on matching substrates will be acceptable.
- .5 Adhesion: Use ASTM C719 and ASTM C794 to determine requirements for joint preparation, including cleaning and priming.
- .6 Compatibility: Use ASTM C1087 to determine materials forming joints and adjacent materials do not adversely affect sealant materials and do not affect sealant colour.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7 Project Conditions

- .1 Conform to manufacturer's recommended temperatures, relative humidity, and substrate moisture content for application and curing of sealants including special conditions governing use.

- .2 Ventilate area of work by use of approved portable supply and exhaust fans

1.8 Scheduling

- .1 Schedule work so waterproofing, water repellents and preservative finishes are installed after sealants, unless sealant manufacturer approves otherwise in writing.
- .2 Ensure sealants are cured before covering with other materials.

1.9 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturer

- .1 Basis-of-Design Products: Provide joint sealant products manufactured by Tremco, Inc., Commercial Sealants and Waterproofing, 220 Wicksteed Avenue, Toronto, www.tremcosealants.com, or comparable products of other manufacturer approved by Consultant.

2.2 Materials – General

- .1 VOC Content for Interior Applications: Provide sealants and sealant primers complying with the following VOC content limits per 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - .1 Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - .2 Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - .3 Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- .2 Compatibility: Provide joint sealants and accessory materials that are compatible with one another, and with adjacent materials, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer using ASTM C1087 testing and related experience.
- .3 Joint Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C920 and other specified requirements for each joint sealant.

2.3 Silicone Joint Sealants

- .1 SJS#1: Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Tremsil 200 Sanitary.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 1 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
 - .4 Colour: White and Clear.

2.4 Urethane Joint Sealants

- .1 UJS#1: Single-Component, Nonsag, Moisture-Cure, Polyurethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT; Greenguard certified.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Dymonic 100.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 40 g/L maximum.

- .3 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
 - .4 Tensile Strength ASTM D412: 350 to 450 psi
 - .5 Percent Elongation ASTM D412: 800 to 900%
 - .6 Modulus at 100% ASTM D412: 75 to 85 psi
 - .7 Tear Strength ASTM D412: 65 to 75 psi
 - .8 Smoke Development ASTM E84: 5
 - .9 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard line.
- .2 UJS#2: Single-Component, Nonsag, Moisture-Cure, Polyurethane Hybrid Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Use NT; Greenguard certified.
- .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Dymonic FC.
 - .2 Extrusion Rate ASTM C1183: 93.1 mL/min
 - .3 Weight Loss ASTM C1246: Pass
 - .4 Tack Free Time ASTM C679: 3 to 4 hours.
 - .5 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 10 g/L maximum.
 - .6 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
 - .7 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard line.
- .3 UJS#3: Immersible, Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic Grade Polyurethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 50, Use T and I.
- .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Vulkem 45 SSL.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 110 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
 - .4 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard line.

2.5 Latex Joint Sealants

- .1 LJS#1: Latex Joint Sealant: Siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.
- .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Tremflex 834.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 35 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
 - .4 Colour: White, paintable.

2.6 Solvent Release-Curing Sealants

- .1 BJS#1: Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealant: ASTM C1311.
- .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Tremco Butyl Sealant.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 250 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard colours.

2.7 Joint Sealant Accessories

- .1 Cylindrical Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type B non-absorbent, bi-cellular material with surface skin, or Type O open-cell polyurethane, as recommended by sealant manufacturer for application.
- .2 Bond Breaker Tape: Polymer tape compatible with joint sealant and adjacent materials and recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- .3 Joint Substrate Primers: Substrate primer recommended by sealant manufacturer for application.

- .4 Cleaners: Chemical cleaners acceptable to joint sealant manufacturer.
- .5 Masking tape: Non-staining, non-absorbent tape product compatible with joint sealants and adjacent joint surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Examine joint profiles and surfaces to determine if work is ready to receive joint sealants. Verify joint dimensions are adequate for development of sealant movement capability. Verify joint surfaces are clean, dry, and adequately cured. Proceed with joint sealant work once conditions meet sealant manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 Preparation

- .1 Joint Surface Cleaning: Clean joints prior to installing joint sealants using materials and methods recommended by sealant manufacturer. Comply with ASTM C1193.
 - .1 Remove curing compounds, laitance, form-release agents, dust, and other contaminants.
 - .2 Clean nonporous and porous surfaces utilizing chemical cleaners acceptable to sealant manufacturer.
 - .3 Protect elements surrounding the Work of this section from damage or disfiguration. Apply masking tape to adjacent surfaces when required to prevent damage to finishes from sealant installation.

3.3 Application

- .1 Sealant and Primer Installation Standard: Comply with ASTM C1193 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Joint Backing: Select joint backing materials recommended by sealant manufacturer as compatible with sealant and adjacent materials. Install backing material at depth required to produce profile of joint sealant allowing optimal sealant movement.
 - .1 Install joint backing to maintain the following joint ratios:
 - .1 Joints up to 13 mm wide: 1:1 width to depth ratio.
 - .2 Joints greater than 13 mm wide: 2:1 width to depth ratio; maximum 13 mm joint depth.
 - .2 Install bond breaker tape over substrates when sealant backings are not used.
- .3 Masking: Mask adjacent surfaces to prevent staining or damage by contact with sealant or primer.
- .4 Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates when recommended by sealant manufacturer or when indicated by preconstruction testing or experience. Apply recommended primer using sealant manufacturer's recommended application techniques.
- .5 Liquid Sealant Application: Install sealants using methods recommended by sealant manufacturer, in depths recommended for application. Apply in continuous operation from bottom to top of joint vertically and horizontally in a single direction. Apply using adequate pressure to fill and seal joint width.
 - .1 Tool sealants immediately with appropriately shaped tool to force sealants against joint backing and joint substrates, eliminating voids and ensuring full contact.
 - .2 Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
 - .3 Tool exposed joint surface concave using tooling agents approved by sealant manufacturer for application.

3.4 Exterior Joint Sealant Schedule

- .1 Exterior perimeter joints at frames of doors.
 - .1 UJS#1: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.

3.5 Interior Joint Sealant Schedule

- .1 Interior vertical movement joints in interior concrete and unit masonry.
 - .1 UJS#1: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
- .2 Interior movement joints in interior unit masonry.
 - .1 UJS#1: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
- .3 Interior perimeter joints of interior frames.
 - .1 UJS#2: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
- .4 Interior sanitary joints between plumbing fixtures, food preparation fixtures and casework and adjacent walls, floors, and counters.
 - .1 SJS#1: Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, nonsag, acid-curing silicone joint sealant.
- .5 Interior traffic joints in floor and between floor and wall construction.
 - .1 UJS#3: Single-component pourable urethane sealant.
- .6 Interior non-moving joints between interior painted surfaces and adjacent materials.
 - .1 LJS#1: Siliconized acrylic latex
 - .2 Joint-Sealant Colour: Paintable.
- .7 Interior concealed sealants at thresholds and sills.
 - .1 BJS#1: Butyl-rubber-based joint sealant.

3.6 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Cleaning: Remove excess sealant using materials and methods approved by sealant manufacturer that will not damage joint substrate materials.
 - .1 Remove masking tape immediately after tooling joint without disturbing seal.
 - .2 Remove excess sealant from surfaces while still uncured.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- .2 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants
- .3 Section 08 71 10 Door Hardware
- .4 Section 09 91 13 Exterior Painting
- .5 Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A653/A653M-23 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - .2 ASTM A924/A924M-25a Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
 - .3 ASTM C177-19e1 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus
 - .4 ASTM C518-21 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
 - .5 ASTM C553-13(2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
 - .6 ASTM C591-22 Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
 - .7 ASTM C1289-22a Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
 - .8 ASTM D6386-22 Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
 - .9 ASTM D7396-14(2020) Standard Guide for Preparation of New, Continuous Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting
 - .10 ASTM E90-09(2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
 - .11 ASTM E330/E330M-14(2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.181-99 Ready-Mixed Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.
 - .2 CGSB 41-GP-19M-84 Rigid Vinyl Extrusions for Windows and Doors.
- .3 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA-G40.20-13/G40.21-13 General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel/Structural Quality Steel.
 - .2 CSA W59-18 Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding).
- .4 Canadian Steel Door Manufacturers' Association (CSDMA)
 - .1 CSDMA Recommended Dimensional Standards for Commercial Steel Doors and Frames, 2000
 - .2 CSDMA Recommended Specifications for Commercial Steel Doors and Frames, 2006.
 - .3 CSDMA Selection and Usage Guide for Commercial Steel Door and Frame Products, 2009.
- .5 Underwriters Laboratories Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC 701-2011 Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering.

- .2 ULC 702.1- 2014 Standard for Thermal Insulation, Mineral Fibre, for Buildings.
- .3 ULC 704-11 Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polyurethane and Polyisocyanurate Boards, Faced.
- .6 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - .1 ANSI 250.4-2018 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for — Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors
 - .2 ANSI 250.10-2011 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Provide shop drawings
 - .1 Indicate each type of door, frame, steel, construction and core.
 - .2 Indicate material thicknesses, mortises, reinforcements, anchorages, location of exposed fasteners, openings, arrangement of hardware, and finishes.
 - .3 Include schedule identifying each unit, with door marks and numbers relating to numbering on drawings and door schedule.

1.5 Performance Requirements

- .1 Design exterior frame assembly to accommodate expansion and contraction when subjected to minimum and maximum surface temperature of -35° C to 35° C.
- .2 Maximum air leakage rate for exterior door assemblies shall not exceed 5.1 L/s.m2 at a pressure of 75 Pa as determined in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
- .3 Maximum air leakage rate for exterior glazed screen assemblies shall not exceed 1.0 L/s.m2 at a pressure of 75 Pa as determined in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
- .4 Maximum overall U-factor for exterior door assemblies shall not exceed 2.84 W/m2.K as determined in accordance with CAN/CSA-A440.2
- .5 Maximum overall U-factor for exterior glazed steel frame assemblies shall not exceed 3.07 W/m2.K as determined in accordance with CAN/CSA-A440.2
- .6 Product quality shall meet the standards established by the Canadian Steel Door Manufacturer's Association.
- .7 Door construction shall meet acceptance criteria of ANSI A250.10 and shall be certified as meeting Level A (1,000,000 cycles) and Twist Test Acceptance Criteria deflection not to exceed 6.4 mm/13.6 kg force, total deflection at 136.1 kg force not to exceed 64 mm and permanent deflection not to exceed 3.0 mm when tested in strict conformance with ANSI A250.4. Test shall be conducted by an independent nationally recognized accredited laboratory.
- .8 Core materials for insulated doors shall attain a thermal resistance rating of RSI 2.17 when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.

1.6 Defining Opening Sizes

- .1 Width - Widths of openings shall be measured from inside to inside of frame jamb rabbets. (Referred to as "frame rabbet width" or "nominal door width")

- .2 Height - Heights of openings shall be measured from the finished floor (exclusive of floor coverings) to the head rabbet of the frame. (Referred to as "frame rabbet height" or "nominal door height")
- .3 Door Sizes - Doors shall be sized so as to fit the above openings and allow a 3 mm nominal clearance at jambs and head of frame. A clearance of 13 mm maximum shall be allowed between the bottom of the door and the finished floor (exclusive of floor coverings).
- .4 Tolerances - Doors and frame product shall be manufactured and installed in accordance with the CSDMA's, "Recommended Dimensional Standards for Commercial Steel Doors and Frames".

1.7 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.8 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Acceptable Materials
 - .1 Steel doors and frame product manufactured in accordance with this Specification by CSDMA members, are eligible for use on this project.
 - .2 Steel: Tension levelled steel to ASTM A924. Galvanized to ASTM A653, CS, Type B, Coating Designation ZF75 minimum.
 - .3 Reinforcement channel: to CSA G40.20/G40.21, Type 44W, coating designation to ASTM A653, ZF75.
 - .4 Door Core Materials
 - .1 Stiffened: face sheets laminated insulated core.
 - .2 Polyurethane: to CAN/ULC-S704 rigid, modified polyisocyanurate, closed cell board. Density 32 kg/m³.
 - .5 Primers:
 - .1 Touch-up prime CAN/CGSB-1.181, organic zinc rich, rust inhibitive.
 - .1 Maximum VOC limit 50 g/L to GC-03.

2.2 Adhesives

- .1 Adhesive: maximum VOC content 50 g/L to SCAQMD Rule 1168.
- .2 Honeycomb cores and steel components: heat resistant, spray grade, resin reinforced neoprene/rubber (polychloroprene) based, low viscosity, contact cement.
- .3 Polyisocyanurate: heat resistant, epoxy resin based, low viscosity, contact cement.
- .4 Lock-seam doors: fire resistant, resin reinforced polychloroprene, high viscosity, low VOC sealant/adhesive or U.L.C. approved equivalent.

2.3 Accessories

- .1 Glazing Stops: Minimum 0.9 mm base thickness sheet steel with wipe zinc finish to ASTM A525. Fasteners to be #6 x 32 mm cadmium plated oval head scrulox self-drilling type screws. Tamper proof screws.
- .2 Exterior top caps: rigid polyvinylchloride extrusion conforming to CGSB 41-GP-19Ma.
- .3 Door silencers: single stud rubber/neoprene type.
- .4 Fiberglass: to ULC 702, loose batt type, minimum density of 24 kg/m³.
- .5 Metallic paste filler: to manufacturer's standard.
- .6 Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00

2.4 Fabrication - Frame Products

- .1 General
 - .1 Fabricate frames in accordance with CSDMA specifications.
 - .2 Fabricate frames to profiles and maximum face sizes as indicated.
 - .3 Interior frame product shall be 16 gauge. Interior frames shall be profile welded type construction.
 - .4 Exterior frame product shall be 16 gauge profile welded type construction, thermally broken.
 - .5 Corner joints shall be profile welded (PW)(continuously welded on the inside of the profiles faces, rabbets, returns, and soffit intersections with exposed faces filled and ground to a uniform, seamless surface).
 - .6 Blank, reinforce, drill and tap frames for templated hardware and electronic hardware using templates provided by finish hardware supplier. Reinforce frames for surface mounted hardware.
 - .7 Prepare frames to receive electrical conduit for door operators where indicated and required.
 - .8 Protect mortised cutouts with steel guard boxes.
 - .9 Provide anchorage appropriate to floor, wall and frame construction. Each wall anchor shall be located immediately above or below each hinge reinforcement on the hinge jamb and directly opposite on the strike jamb. For rebate opening heights up to and including 1520 mm provide two (2) anchors, and an additional anchor for each additional 760 mm of height or fraction thereof, except as indicated below. Frames in previously placed concrete, masonry or structural steel shall be provided with anchors located not more than 150 mm from the top and bottom of each jamb, and intermediate anchors at 660 mm on centre maximum. Fasteners for such anchors shall be provided by others.
 - .10 Minimum reinforcing, anchor and other component thickness shall be in accordance with Table 1 of the CSDMA, "Recommended Specifications for Commercial Steel Door and Frame Products" except as follows:
 - .1 Mullions: fabricated with continuous 20 gauge Galvanneal steel internal reinforcing clips.
 - .2 Hinge, pivot and angle reinforcements shall be 10 gauge steel minimum reinforcing. High frequency type.
 - .3 Strike reinforcements shall be 16 gauge minimum.
 - .4 Reinforcements for surface mounted hardware, concealed door closers and holders shall be 12 gauge minimum.
 - .5 Mortised cut outs shall be protected with 22 gauge steel minimum guard.
 - .11 Each interior door opening shall be prepared for single stud rubber door silencers, three (3) for single door openings, two for double door openings, except on gasketed frame product.

- .12 Provide factory-applied touch up primer at areas where zinc coating has been removed during fabrication.

2.5 Fabrication - Doors

- .1 General
 - .1 Interior Doors: steel stiffened construction.
 - .2 Exterior Doors: steel stiffened construction with polyurethane core.
 - .3 Voids between vertical stiffeners shall be filled with fiberglass batt type insulation.
 - .4 Doors: swing type, flush.
 - .5 Doors: manufacturers' proprietary construction, tested and/or engineered as part of a fully operable assembly, including door, frame, gasketing and hardware in accordance with ASTM E330.
- .2 Longitudinal edges shall be mechanically inter-locked, adhesive assisted. Seams: visible grind welded joints to a flat plane, fill with metallic paste filler and sand to a uniform smooth finish. Seams shall be tack welded every 2000 mm.
- .3 Doors shall be mortised, blanked, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for templated hardware and electronic hardware, in accordance with the approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier.
- .4 Holes 12.7 mm diameter and larger shall be factory prepared, except mounting and through-bolt holes, which are by others, on site, at time of hardware installation. Holes less than 12.7 mm diameter shall be factory prepared only when required for the function of the device (for knob, lever, cylinder, thumb or turn pieces) or when these holes over-lap function holes.
- .5 Doors shall be reinforced where required, for surface mounted hardware, anchor hinges, thrust pivots, pivot reinforced hinges, or non-templated hardware.
- .6 Provide top and bottom of doors with inverted, recessed, welded steel channels. Exterior doors shall be provided with rigid PVC top caps.
- .7 Minimum reinforcing and component thickness shall be in accordance with Table 1 of the CSDMA, "Recommended Specifications for Commercial Steel Door and Frame Products".
- .8 Provide factory-applied touch-up primer at areas where zinc coating has been removed during fabrication.
- .9 Prior to shipment, mark each door with an identification number as shown on the approved submittal drawings.
- .10 Manufacturer's nameplates on doors are not permitted.

2.6 Glazing Stops

- .1 Glazing stops shall be accurately fitted, butted at corners with removable stops located on push side of door.
- .2 Provide tamper proof screws on all doors and screens.

2.7 Finishes

- .1 Doors and frames shall wipe coat zinc, ready for painting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

- .1 Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 Installation

- .1 Install doors and frames to CSDMA Installation Guide, NAAMM-HMMA 840, Installation Guide for Commercial Steel Doors and Frames.
- .2 Prior to installation, remove temporary shipping spreaders.
- .3 Prior to installation, the area of floor on which the frame is to be installed, and within the path of the door swing, shall be checked and corrected for flatness.
- .4 Check door and frame product for correct size, swing, rating and opening number.
- .5 The supplier shall be advised of any discrepancies prior to installation.
- .6 Set frames plumb, square, level and at correct elevation.
- .7 Secure anchorages and connections to adjacent construction.
- .8 Brace frames rigidly in position while building-in. Install wood spreaders at third points of frame rebate height to maintain frame width. Provide vertical support at centre of head for openings exceeding 1200 mm in width.
- .9 During the setting of frame product, check and correct as necessary for opening width, opening height, square, alignment, twist and plumb, in accordance with the CSDMA "Recommended Dimensional Standards for Commercial Steel Doors and Frames".
- .10 Remove wood spreaders after frames have been built-in.
- .11 Make allowance for deflection to ensure structural loads are not transmitted to frame product.
- .12 Install doors and hardware in accordance with hardware templates and manufacturer's instructions and Section 08 71 10 - Door Hardware.
- .13 Adjust operable parts for correct clearances and function.
- .14 Install door silencers.
- .15 Provide even margins between doors and jambs and doors and finished floor and thresholds as follows:
 - .1 Hinge side: 1.0 mm.
 - .2 Latch side and head: 1.5 mm.
 - .3 Finished floor and thresholds: 13 mm.

.16 Caulk perimeter of frames. Refer to Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.

3.3 Finish Repairs

- .1 Touch up with primer finishes damaged during installation.
- .2 Fill exposed frame anchors and surfaces with imperfections with metallic paste filler and sand to a uniform smooth finish.

3.4 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 06 20 00 Finish Carpentry
- .2 Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames

Section 08 14 16 Flush Wood Doors

1.3 References

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA)
 - .1 ANSI/DHI A115.1G-1994 Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
 - .2 ANSI/ICC A117.1-2017 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
 - .3 ANSI/BHMA A156.1-2013 American National Standard for Butts and Hinges.
 - .4 ANSI/BHMA A156.2-2011 Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches.
 - .5 ANSI/BHMA A156.3-2014 Exit Devices.
 - .6 ANSI/BHMA A156.4-2013 Door Controls - Closers.
 - .7 ANSI/BHMA A156.5-2014 Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products.
 - .8 ANSI/BHMA A156.6-2010 Architectural Door Trim.
 - .9 ANSI/BHMA A156.8-2010 Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders.
 - .10 ANSI/BHMA A156.10-2011 Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.
 - .11 ANSI/BHMA A156.12-2013 Interconnected Locks and Latches.
 - .12 ANSI/BHMA A156.13-2012 Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000.
 - .13 ANSI/BHMA A156.16-2013 Auxiliary Hardware.
 - .14 ANSI/BHMA A156.18-2012 Materials and Finishes.
 - .15 ANSI/BHMA A156.19-2013 Power Assist and Low Energy Power - Operated Doors.
 - .16 ANSI/BHMA A156.21-2014 Thresholds.
 - .17 ANSI/BHMA A156.22-2012 Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- .2 Canadian Steel Door Manufacturers' Association (CSDMA)
 - .1 CSDMA Canadian Metric Guide for Steel Doors and Frames (Modular Construction): Standard Hardware Location Dimensions.
- .3 National Wood Window and Door Association (NWWDA)
- .4 Door Hardware Institute (DHI)
- .5 Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act (AODA)

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheets.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Identify each sample by label indicating applicable specification paragraph number, brand name and number, finish and hardware package number.
 - .2 After approval samples will be returned for incorporation in the Work.
- .4 Hardware List:
 - .1 Submit contract hardware list.
 - .2 Indicate specified hardware, including make, model, material, function, size, finish and other

pertinent information.

- .5 Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .6 Provide operation and maintenance data for door closers, locksets, door holders, electrified hardware and fire exit hardware for incorporation into Operations and Maintenance Manuals specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Regulatory Requirements:
 - .1 Hardware for doors in fire separations and exit doors certified by a Canadian Certification Organization accredited by Standards Council of Canada.
 - .2 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .3 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .2 Pre-installation Meetings: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Package each item of hardware including fastenings, separately or in like groups of hardware, label each package as to item definition and location.
- .4 Receive the delivery of the Finishing Hardware and identify all items against the Finishing Hardware Schedule. Ensure each hardware item is accompanied by the correct template, installation instructions, special tools, fastening devices and other loose items. Advise the finish hardware supplier and Consultant in writing of errors or omissions.
- .5 Storage and Protection: Store finishing hardware in locked, clean and dry area.
- .6 Remove all hardware from doors and frames prior to painting. After painting is complete and dry, reinstall all hardware to manufacturer's recommendations.

1.7 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.8 Warranty

- .1 Warrant all hardware against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of one year, except for door closers which shall be warranted for ten years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 All hardware shall be supplied as specified in the Finishing Hardware Schedule.
- .2 All finishes shall be as indicated in the Finishing Hardware Schedule by international codes.
- .3 All door handles shall be lever type meeting requirements of the referenced accessibility standards and the Ontario Building Code.
- .4 Power Door Operators and controls shall be CSA approved and shall meet the requirements of the Ontario Building Code and the Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act (AODA).
- .5 The supply and installation cost of all brass construction cores and permanent lock cores is a separate Cash Allowance and is not to be included in the supply cost for finish hardware.

2.2 Fastenings

- .1 Use only fasteners provided by manufacturer. Failure to comply may void warranties and applicable licensed labels.
- .2 Supply screws, bolts, expansion shields and other fastening devices required for satisfactory installation and operation of hardware.
- .3 Exposed fastening devices to match finish of hardware.
- .4 Where pull is scheduled on one side of door and push plate on other side, supply fastening devices, and install so pull can be secured through door from reverse side. Install push plate to cover fasteners.
- .5 Use fasteners compatible with material through which they pass.

2.3 Electrified Devices

- .1 Electrified exit devices shall conform to all traditional exit device standards as specified above. All power requirements for exit devices used must utilize a continuous circuit electric hinge for clean design and no visible means of interrupting power to device.
- .2 All exit devices with electric latch retraction shall provide for a remote means of unlocking for momentary or maintained periods of time.
- .3 Exit devices with electrified trim shall be fail-secure unless otherwise specified.

2.4 Keying

- .1 Keying: All permanent cylinders to be grandmaster-keyed as directed by the Owner. The factory shall key all locks and cylinders and maintain keying records. The factory shall establish a System Information Document (SID) to designate primary system administrators and require a separate letter of authorization for all future shipments of keyed products.
- .2 Remove all construction cores and install all permanent cores. Unless otherwise directed by the Owner.

- .3 Construction master/change keys are to be delivered by the contractor directly to The Owner.
- .4 Ship all permanent cylinders and keys separately. Identify door number and keyset symbol on each envelope for direct factory delivery to the owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.
- .2 Furnish metal door and frame manufacturers with complete instructions and templates for preparation of their work to receive hardware.
- .3 Furnish manufacturers' instructions for proper installation of each hardware component.

3.2 Examination

- .1 Before installing any hardware, carefully check all architectural drawings of the work requiring hardware, verify door swings, door and frame materials and operating conditions, and assure that all hardware will fit the work to which it is to be attached.
- .2 Check all shop drawings and frame and door lists affecting hardware type and installation, and certify to the correctness thereof, or advise the hardware supplier and Consultant in writing of required revisions.

3.3 Templates

- .1 Check the hardware schedule, drawings and specifications, and furnish promptly to the applicable trades any patterns, templates, template information and manufacturer's literature required for the proper preparation for and application of hardware, in ample time to facilitate the progress of the work.

3.4 Installation

- .1 Installation of hardware shall be in accordance with ANSI A115.1G, manufacturer's templates and instructions.
- .2 Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with the manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications. All items to be installed with fasteners identified by manufacturer's installation instructions unless otherwise noted.
- .3 Mounting Heights: Install door hardware at heights indicated in the following applicable publications unless; specifically indicated or required by local governing regulations, requirements to match for special templates, necessary coordination with door elevations, and or to ensure consistency with pairs of doors.
 - .1 DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames"
 - .2 DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors"
 - .3 ANSI/ICC A117.1 Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
 - .4 NWWDA
 - .5 AODA

- .4 Power door operator products and accessories are required to be installed by an AAADM certified technician as approved by the manufacturer. Adjust for proper opening and closing operation after final balancing of HVAC system.
- .5 Coordinate installation of electric door strikes, keypad locks, card readers, washroom duress systems, and other electronic door control and security devices with Electrical contractor including supply and installation of wiring and all terminations.
- .6 All hardware shall be installed by carpenters, skilled in the application of architectural hardware and satisfactory to the hardware supplier. Refer to Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry. Instruction sheets, details and templates shall be read and understood before installation.
- .7 Install all materials as listed in the Finishing Hardware Schedule on the doors and frames listed. Interchanging of hardware will not be allowed.
- .8 Use only manufacturer's supplied fasteners. Failure to comply may void manufacturer's warranties and applicable licensed labels. Use of "quick" type fasteners, unless specifically supplied by manufacturer, is unacceptable.
- .9 Where door stop contacts door pulls, mount stop to strike bottom of pull.
- .10 Remove construction cores when directed by Owner's Representative.
- .11 After installation, templates, installation instructions and details shall be put in a file and turned over to the Owner, when building is Substantially Performed.

3.5 Field Quality Control

- .1 Conduct periodic inspections to ensure that door frames are installed plumb, level and square with verification by installer prior to installation of doors and door hardware.
- .2 Hardware supplier to attend site meetings as required to ensure proper execution of the guidelines set forth herein.
- .3 Hardware supplier will perform final field inspection of installed door hardware after final adjustment of all products and will document and report any deficiencies or omissions for correction and written acceptance by the Contractor.

3.6 Adjusting

- .1 Adjust door hardware, operators, closers and controls for optimum, smooth operating condition, safety and for weather tight closure.
- .2 Lubricate hardware, operating equipment and other moving parts.
- .3 Adjust door hardware to provide tight fit at contact points with frames.

3.7 Demonstration

- .1 Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel in the proper adjustment, operation and maintenance of mechanical and electromechanical door hardware, electronic devices and maintenance of finishes.

3.8 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Perform cleaning after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .3 Clean hardware with damp rag and approved non-abrasive cleaner, and polish hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Remove protective material from hardware items where present.

End of Section

Section 08 71 01 Door Hardware Schedule

Heading #1

1 Pair of doors 209A, Exterior From Ex. Vestibule 209

LHR/RHRA

915, 900 x 2150 x 45 - HM DR x HM FR

6	Standard Hinge	NRP-CB199 (4 1/2" x 4)	US32D
1	Exit Device	16-8804 US32D C/W Cylinders - LHR	US15/US32D
1	Exit Device	16-8804 US32D C/W Cylinders - RHR	US15/US32D
2	Door Pull	GSH 1181-2 C32D CONC. TB	US32D
1	Removable Mullion	12-980 USP	USP
1	Electric Strike	F9600-630	630
1	Auto. Door Operator	HA8 Series	
2	36" Long Push Plate	CM-7536/4	
1	Surface Closer	4040XP EDA 689	689
2	Overhead Door Stop Concealed	1020 SL to Suit Opening Size	US32D
2	Kick Plate	K10A x 200 x 2" LDW	US32D
2	Weatherstripping	W-50S-CA x Opening Height (2 x H, 1xW)	CA
1	Threshold	CT-45 x Opening Width	
2	Door Sweep	W-13S x Opening Width	CA

NOTE: 120VDC is required at the head of the door for all handicap door operators, 15A dedicated circuit. Wall/Frame must be reinforced for automatic operator mounting, all conduit and back boxes with pull cords are to be provided by the electrical contractor.

Heading #2

1 Pair of doors 209B, Ex. Vestibule 209 From Ex. Lobby 210

LHR/RHRA

915, 900 x 2150 x 45 - HM DR x HM FR

6	Standard Hinge	NRP-CB168 (4 1/2" x 4)	US26D
1	Exit Device	8815 ETL US26D/US32D - LHR	US26D/US32D
1	Exit Device	8815 ETL US26D/US32D - RHR	US26D/US32D
2	Door Pull	GSH 1181-2 C32D CONC. TB	US32D
1	Removable Mullion	12-980 USP	USP
1	Electric Strike	F9600-630	630
1	Auto. Door Operator	HA8 Series	
2	36" Long Push Plate	CM-7536/4	
1	Surface Closer	4040XP EDA 689	689
2	Overhead Door Stop Concealed	1020 SL to Suit Opening Size	US32D
2	Kick Plate	K10A x 200 x 2" LDW	US32D
2	Weatherstripping	W-50S-CA x Opening Height (2 x H, 1xW)	CA
1	Threshold	CT-45 x Opening Width	
2	Door Sweep	W-13S x Opening Width	CA

NOTE: 120VDC is required at the head of the door for all handicap door operators, 15A dedicated circuit. Wall/Frame must be reinforced for automatic operator mounting, all conduit and back boxes with pull cords are to be provided by the electrical contractor.

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants
- .2 Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames
- .3 Section 08 88 13 Fire Resistant Glazing

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C162-23 Standard Terminology of Glass and Glass Products.
 - .2 ASTM C542-05(2024) Standard Specification for Lock-Strip Gaskets
 - .3 ASTM C1048-25 Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass
 - .4 ASTM C1135-19 Standard Test Method for Determining Tensile Adhesion Properties of Structural Sealants
 - .5 ASTM D790-17 Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
 - .6 ASTM D2240-15e1 Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness
 - .7 ASTM E84-25 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - .8 ASTM E330/E330M-14 Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 - .9 ASTM E1300-16 Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
- .2 American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
 - .1 ANSI Z97.1 American National Standard for Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-12.1-17 Safety Glazing
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-12.8-17 Insulating Glass Units
- .4 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11, NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard for Windows, Doors, and Skylights.
- .5 Consumer Product Safety Commission
 - .1 CPSC 16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.
- .6 Environmental Choice Program (ECP).
 - .1 CCD-045-95 Sealants and Caulking.
- .7 Flat Glass Manufacturers Association (FGMA).
 - .1 FGMA Glazing Manual - 1997.
- .8 Glass Association of North America (GANA)
 - .1 GANA Glazing Manual 50th Anniversary Edition-2008.
 - .2 GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual - 2009.
 - .3 GANA Sealant Manual-2008.
 - .4 GANA Guide to Architectural Glass (2010).
 - .5 GANA/PGC International Protective Glazing Manual (2010).
- .9 South Coast Air Quality Management District, California State (SCAQMD)
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-03, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings:

- .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Ontario, Canada.
- .3 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheets.
- .4 Certificates: submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials and assemblies comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .5 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .6 Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .7 Provide maintenance data for glazing for incorporation into Operation and Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Perform work in accordance with FGMA Glazing Manual and Laminators Safety Glass Association Standards Manual for glazing installation methods.
- .2 Installer: Company specializing in the installation of structural glazing with five years proven experience and approved by the manufacturer for installation of their products.
- .3 Safety glass products shall comply with the testing requirements of CAN/CGSB-12.1, Type 2 for Tempered Glass.
- .4 Provide safety glass permanently marked with the company name or logo and CAN/CGSB-12.1 if the product meets categories 1 and 2, or mark as CAN/CGSB 12.1M-1 if the product meets the requirements of Category 1 only.
- .5 Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this section or referenced standards.
 - .1 GANA Publications
 - .2 AAMA Publications
 - .3 IGMA/IGMAC Publications
- .6 Insulating Glass products are to be permanently marked either on spacers or at least one insulating unit component with appropriate certification label of the Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance (IGMA) or Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association of Canada (IGMAC)

1.6 System Description

- .1 Performance Requirements: Provide continuity of building enclosure vapour and air barrier using glass and glazing materials as follows:
 - .1 Utilize inner light of multiple light sealed units for continuity of air and vapour seal.

1.7 Design Requirements

- .1 Design glass, glazing channels, connections, attachments and glazing accessories to withstand loads designated by the Ontario Building Code and to accommodate all building deflections.
- .2 Size glass to withstand wind loads, dead loads and positive and negative live loads acting normal to plane of glass to a design pressure of 1.2 kPa as measured in accordance with ANSI/ASTM E330.

- .3 Limit glass deflection to 1/200 with full recovery of glazing materials.
- .4 Glass thicknesses indicated are minimum and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thickness by analyzing project conditions, including in-service conditions and loads. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated but not less than required to meet performance requirements of referenced standards including energy efficiency requirements of MMAH-SB-10. Coordinate glass thicknesses with manufacturers of framing systems.

1.8 Project Conditions

- .1 Install glazing when ambient temperature is 10 ° C minimum. Maintain ventilated environment for 24 hours after application.
- .2 Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and for 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.9 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Provide glass units with interleaving protection between lites. Keep glass and interleaving dry and store cases in clean, cool, dry areas with temperatures above the dew point. Circulation of cool, dry air in storage areas is essential. Open cases and inspect units periodically for moisture accumulation.
- .4 Do not store glass in direct sunlight without an opaque protective covering over same.

1.10 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.11 Warranty

- .1 Warrant the work of this Section against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of ten years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.
- .2 Warrant insulating glass units for ten years from date of Substantial Performance against seal failure, interpane dusting, or interpane misting.
- .3 Warrant low-emissivity coatings when applied to the second or third surfaces of an insulating glass unit, for ten years against peeling or coating deterioration due to product failure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials-Flat Glass

- .1 Wired Glass (GWG): 6 mm thick minimum, polished both sides, square wire mesh style.

2.2 Insulating Glass Units

- .1 Performance requirements for insulating glass units specified herein are the minimum permitted requirements. Provide engineered shop drawings and calculations showing that glazed assemblies including framing and glazing products in combination, meet or exceed the minimum requirements of MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-10.
- .2 Insulating Glass Units: To CAN/CGSB-12.8-M, double glazed sealed units, 25 mm overall thickness.
 - .1 Glass: to CAN/CGSB-12.1(tempered)
 - .2 Glass thickness: 6.4 mm each light
 - .3 Inter-cavity space thickness: 12.7 mm with low conductivity spacers.
 - .4 Glass coating: surface number 2, low "E"
 - .5 Inert gas fill: argon

2.1 Glazing Products

- .1 Select appropriate glazing sealants, tapes, gaskets and other glazing materials of proven compatibility with other materials that they contact. These include glass products, insulating glass unit seals and glazing channel substrates under installation and service conditions, as demonstrated by testing and field experience.
- .2 Setting blocks: Neoprene 80-90 Shore A durometer hardness to ASTM D2240, to suit glazing method, glass light weight and area.
- .3 Spacer shims: Neoprene 50-60 Shore A durometer hardness to ASTM D2240, 75 mm long x one half height of glazing stop x thickness to suit application. Self-adhesive on one face.
- .4 Glazing tape:
 - .1 Preformed butyl compound with integral resilient tube spacing device, 10-15 Shore A durometer hardness to ASTM D 2240; coiled on release paper; black colour.
 - .2 Closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam, coiled on release paper over adhesive on two sides, maximum water absorption by volume 2%, designed for compression of 25%, to effect an air and vapour seal.
- .5 Glazing splines: resilient polyvinyl chloride, extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot, colour as selected.
- .6 Lock-strip gaskets: to ASTM C542.
- .7 Glazing Gaskets: To ASTM C864.
- .8 Sealant: as specified in Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants. Low VOC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

- .1 Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 Examination

- .1 Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.

- .2 Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions, and ready to receive glazing.

3.3 Preparation

- .1 Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.
- .2 Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- .3 Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.

3.4 Installation – General

- .1 Perform work in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual for glazing installation methods.

3.5 Installation: Exterior Dry Method- Preformed Glazing

- .1 Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing light. Seal corners by butting tape and sealing junctions with sealant.
- .2 Place setting blocks at 1/4 points, with edge block maximum 150 mm from corners.
- .3 Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
- .4 Install removable stops without displacing glazing tape. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
- .5 Trim protruding tape edge.

3.6 Installation: Interior - Dry Method

- .1 Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, maximum 9 mm below sight line.
- .2 Apply cap bead of sealant along void between stop and glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.
- .3 Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm above sight line.
- .4 Place setting blocks at 1/4 points, with edge block maximum 150 mm from corners.
- .5 Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of light or unit.
- .6 Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing.
- .7 Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact.
- .8 Knife trim protruding tape.

3.7 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Perform cleaning to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.

- .3 Remove traces of primer, caulking.
- .4 Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.
- .5 Remove labels after work is complete.
- .6 Clean glass using approved non-abrasive cleaner in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .7 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

3.8 Protection of Finished Work

- .1 After installation, mark light with an "X" by using removable plastic tape.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants
- .2 Section 09 22 16 Non-Structural Metal Framing
- .3 Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C475/C475M-17(2022) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
 - .2 ASTM C514-04(2020) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
 - .3 ASTM C840-20 Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - .4 ASTM C954-22 Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
 - .5 ASTM C1002-22 Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - .6 ASTM C1047-19 Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
 - .7 ASTM C1396/C1396M-24 Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
 - .8 ASTM E814-13a(2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
 - .9 ASTM E1966-15(2019) Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
 - .10 ASTM G21-15(2021)e1 Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
 - .11 ULC 102-2018 Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
 - .12 ULC 114-2018 Standard Method of Test for Determination of Non-Combustibility in Building Materials
 - .13 ULC 129- 2015 Standard Method of Test for Smoulder Resistance of Insulation (Basket Method)
 - .14 ULC List of Equipment and Material, Volume III, Fire Resistance Ratings.
- .2 Gypsum Association (GA)
 - .1 GA-214-2022 Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish.
 - .2 GA-216-2021 Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
- .3 Wall and Ceiling Bureau (WCB)
 - .1 Technical Bulletin Control Joint Placement in Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for gypsum board assemblies and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Dry wall installers: minimum 5 years proven experience.

1.6 Design Requirements

- .1 Where indicated provide minimum sound transmission rating of installed partitions of STC 50 tested to ASTM E90.

1.7 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Protect gypsum board materials before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of other trades affected by this work. Store materials in a dry area inside the building. Do not remove wrapping until ready for use. Prevent damage to all edges and surfaces.

1.8 Project Conditions

- .1 Maintain temperature minimum 10 ° C, maximum 21 ° C for 48 hours prior to and during application of gypsum boards and joint treatment, and for at least 48 hours after completion of joint treatment.
- .2 Apply board and joint treatment to dry, frost free surfaces.
- .3 Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to remove excess moisture that would prevent drying of joint treatment material immediately after its application.

1.9 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Gypsum Board

- .1 To ASTM C1396/C1396M. Standard for non-rated applications, Type X for rated applications, 1220 mm wide x maximum practical length, ends square cut, edges tapered with round edge, 12.7 mm thick or to thickness indicated on drawings. All fire rated board shall be minimum 16 mm thickness.

2.2 Fastening and Adhesives

- .1 Drywall Screws: To ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002 self-drilling, self-tapping, case hardened, length to suit board thickness and provide minimum 12 mm penetration into support.
- .2 Joint Tape: To ASTM C475, 50 mm perforated with preformed seam, mould and mildew resistant.
 - .1 Joint tape for abuse resistant gypsum board: CGC Mould Resistant Fiberglass Drywall Tape.
- .3 Joint Filler and Topping: To ASTM C475 vinyl or latex base, slow setting.

2.3 Accessories

- .1 Casing beads, corner beads, control joints and edge trim: to ASTM C1047, zinc-coated by hot-dip process 0.5 mm base thickness, perforated flanges, one piece length per location.
- .2 Insulating Strip: Rubberized, moisture resistant, 3.0 mm thick, 12 mm wide closed cell neoprene strip, with self-sticking permanent adhesive on one face; lengths as required.
- .3 Sealants: as specified in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 General

- .1 Prior to installation of gypsum wallboard, ensure that all required vapour barriers, air seals, gaskets and the like installed under another Section have been inspected and accepted by Municipal authorities and the Consultant. Failure to do so will result in removal of all gypsum board installed prior to approval and replacement, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2 Gypsum Board Application

- .1 Do application and finishing of gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840 and/or GA-216 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Do not apply gypsum board until bucks, anchors, blocking, electrical, and mechanical work are approved.
- .3 Apply gypsum board at right angles to framing members or furring using screw fasteners. Maximum spacing of screws 300 mm o.c.

3.3 Accessories

- .1 Erect accessories straight, plumb or level, rigid and at proper plane. Use full length pieces where practical. Make joints tight, accurately aligned and rigidly secured. Mitre and fit corners accurately, free from rough edges.
- .2 Install casing beads where gypsum board butts against surfaces having no trim concealing junction and where indicated.
- .3 Install continuous bead of acoustic sealant at all penetrations through sound control partitions.

3.4 Access Doors

- .1 Install access doors to electrical and mechanical fixtures specified in respective Sections.
- .2 Rigidly secure frames to furring or framing systems, to satisfy fire rating requirements.

3.5 Taping and Filling

- .1 Finish face panel joints and internal angles with joint system consisting of joint compound, joint tape and taping compound installed according to manufacturer's directions and feathered out onto panel faces. Finish to GA-214 Level 5.

- .2 Finish corner beads, control joints and trims as required with two coats of joint compound and one coat of taping compound, feathered out onto panel faces.
- .3 Fill screw head depressions with joint and taping compounds to bring flush with adjacent surface of gypsum board so as to be invisible after painting is completed.
- .4 Sand lightly to remove burred edges and other imperfections. Avoid sanding adjacent surface of board.
- .5 Completed installation to be smooth, level or plumb, free from waves and other defects and ready for painting.

3.6 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A653/A653M-23 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - .2 ASTM C645-18 Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
 - .3 ASTM C754-20 Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
 - .4 ASTM C841-03(2018) Standard Specification for Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring.
 - .5 ASTM C1002-22 Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - .6 ASTM E90-09(2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
- .2 Canadian General Services Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.40-97 Primer, Structural Steel, Oil Alkyd Type
- .3 CSSBI Lightweight Steel Framing Manual

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for metal framing and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Metal Furring and Suspension Systems

- .1 Channel framing: to ASTM C645, stud size as indicated, roll formed from 0.53 mm thickness hot dipped galvanized steel sheet, for screw attachment of gypsum board.
 - .1 Thickness of materials to conform to referenced standards unless noted otherwise.
- .1 Metal Furring Runners, Hangers, Tie Wires, Inserts, Anchors: to ASTM C645 , electro-zinc coated steel.
- .2 Runner Channels: 38 x 19 x 0.59 mm and 38 x 9.5 x 0.45 mm, hot dip or electro-galvanized sheet steel. Use of various sizes governed by applied loads and applicable spans.
- .3 Drywall Furring Channel: Channel shaped furring member for screw attachment of drywall with knurled face. For interior use. Furring masonry or concrete surfaces. Cross furring under steel joist or suspended metal channels in suspended ceiling systems: 70 x 22 x 0.9 mm with knurled face, hot dip or electro-galvanized sheet steel. Bailey D-1001.
- .4 Horizontal Flange attachment: Bailey Horizontal Flange Attachment Clip (HFA Clip).
- .5 Hangers: minimum 4.1 mm diameter (or as required by ULC fire rating design requirements) mild steel rods.

2.2 Fasteners

- .1 Powder activated fasteners: to suit structural conditions and fastening requirements and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations: Ramset; Hilti; or approved equivalent.
- .2 Sheet Metal Screws: To ASTM C1002, self-drilling, self-tapping, case hardened, length to suit board thickness and provide minimum 12 mm penetration into support.

2.3 Accessories

- .1 Zinc Rich Paint: to CGSB 1-GP-181M. Low VOC type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for non-structural metal framing application in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Consultant.
 - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied [and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

3.2 Erection

- .1 Comply with ASTM C754.
- .2 All gypsum board shall be supported with steel framing whether indicated or not.

3.3 Suspended and Furred Ceilings and Bulkheads

- .1 Erect hanger and runner channels for suspended gypsum board ceilings and bulkheads in accordance with ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 except where specified otherwise and indicated on drawings.
- .2 Securely anchor hanger to structural supports 1220 mm o.c. maximum along runner channels and not more than 150 mm from ends. Under no circumstances shall hanger wires be secured to or supported from mechanical or electrical materials or equipment or penetrate mechanical ductwork.
- .3 Space runner or furring channels as shown on drawings and not more than 610 mm o.c. maximum nor 150 mm from walls. Run channels in long direction of board. Bend hanger sharply under bottom flange of runner and securely wire in place with a saddle tie. Provide channels below mechanical or electrical equipment and mechanical ductwork to maintain maximum spacing.
- .4 Install furring channels transversely across runner channels in short direction of wallboard at 610 mm o.c. maximum or 150 mm from walls and interruptions in ceiling continuity. Secure channels to support with furring clips or wire. Where splicing is necessary lap minimum 200 mm and wire tie each end with double loops of 0.90 mm galvanized tie wire, 25 mm from each end of overlap.
- .5 Support light fixtures by providing additional ceiling suspension hangers within 150 mm of each corner and at maximum 610 mm around perimeter of fixture. Coordinate with Electrical.
- .6 Install work level to tolerance of 1:1200.
- .7 Frame with furring channels, perimeter of openings for access panels, light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, etc.
- .8 Install furring channels parallel to, and at exact locations of steel stud partition header track.
- .9 Furr for gypsum board faced vertical bulkheads within or at termination of ceilings.

3.4 Gypsum Board

- .1 Installation of gypsum board is specified in Section 09 21 16

3.5 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board
- .2 Section 09 53 00 Acoustical Suspension

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C423-23 Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
 - .2 ASTM E84-26 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - .3 ASTM E1264-22 Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
 - .4 ASTM E1414/E1414M-21a Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
 - .5 ASTM E1477-98a(2022) Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers
- .2 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC 102-2018 Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.
 - .1 Acoustical Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification of NRC, CAC, and AC.
- .3 Submit duplicate 300 x 300 mm samples of each type of acoustical units.
- .4 Provide maintenance data for acoustic panel ceilings for incorporation into Operation and Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.
- .2 Coordination of Work: Coordinate acoustical ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.6 Project Conditions

- .1 Permit wet work to dry before beginning to install.
- .2 Maintain uniform minimum temperature of 15° C and humidity of 20-40% before and during installation.
- .3 Store materials in work area 48 hours prior to installation.
- .4 Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris.

1.7 Performance Requirements

- .1 Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
 - .1 Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E84 and complying with ASTM E1264 Classification.
- .2 Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to applicable code.

1.8

Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Protect on site stored or installed absorptive material from moisture damage.

1.9 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.10 Extra Materials

- .1 Provide extra materials of acoustic units in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Provide acoustical units amounting to 5% of gross ceiling area for each pattern and type required for project.
- .3 Ensure extra materials are from same production run as installed materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Acoustic units for suspended ceiling system: to ASTM E1264
- .2 Panel Type 1: CGC Fissured.
 - .1 Class A.
 - .2 Composition: Water Felted Mineral Fiber
 - .3 Pattern regular fissured.
 - .4 Texture: medium.

- .5 Flame spread: ASTM E1264, Class A (U.L.C.), 25 or less.
 - .6 Smoke developed 50 or less in accordance with ULC 102.
 - .7 Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C423; Classified with UL label, 0.55
 - .8 Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): ASTM C1414; Classified with UL label, 35
 - .9 Light Reflectance (LR) range of 0.81 to ASTM E1477.
 - .10 Dimensional Stability: Standard
 - .11 Edge Profile: Square Lay-In
 - .12 Colour: White.
 - .13 Size 610 x 1219 x 16 mm thick.
 - .14 Shape flat.
 - .15 Surface coverings: Ecolabel certified paint.
- .3 Alternate manufacturer: Products as manufactured by the following are acceptable, subject to Consultants approval of style, finish, performance characteristics and texture:
- .1 Armstrong Industries
 - .2 Certainteed
- .4 Ceiling Suspension System: as specified in Section 09 53 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Do not install acoustical panels until work above ceiling has been inspected by Consultant.

3.2 Installation

- .1 Co-ordinate with Section 09 53 00 - Acoustical Suspension.
- .2 Coordinate layout and installation of ceilings with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and fire-suppression system.
- .3 Install acoustical panels and tiles in ceiling suspension system.
- .4 Install acoustical units parallel to building lines with edge unit not less than 50% of unit width, with directional pattern running in same direction. Refer to reflected ceiling plan.
- .5 Scribe acoustic units to fit adjacent work. Butt joints tight, terminate edges with moulding.

3.3 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board
- .2 Section 09 51 13 Acoustic Panel Ceilings
- .3 Division 23 Mechanical
- .4 Division 26 Electrical

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A307-21 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
 - .2 ASTM A641/A641M-19 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
 - .3 ASTM A653 / A653M – 23 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - .4 ASTM A1011/A1011M-23 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
 - .5 ASTM C635/C635M-22 Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay in Panel Ceilings.
 - .6 ASTM C636/C636M-19 Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels.
 - .7 ASTM E84-26 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - .8 ASTM E119-22 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - .9 ASTM E1264-22 Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.
- .3 Acoustical Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards.
- .4 Submit one representative model of each type of ceiling suspension system.
 - .1 Ceiling system to show basic construction and assembly, treatment at walls, recessed fixtures, splicing, interlocking, finishes, acoustical unit installation.

1.5 Design Requirements

- .1 Determine the superimposed loads that will be applied to suspension systems by components of the building other than the ceiling and ensure that adequate hangers are installed to support the additional loads in conjunction with the normal loads of the system.

- .2 Design supplemental suspension members and hangers where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacing that interferes with location of hangers at required spacing to support standard suspension system members:
 - .1 Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- .3 Rigidly secure acoustic ceiling system including integral mechanical and electrical components with maximum deflection of L/360 to ASTM C635 deflection test.

1.6 Performance Requirements

- .1 Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
 - .1 Surface Burning Characteristics: Tested per ASTM E84 and complying with ASTM E1264 Classification.
- .2 Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to applicable code.

1.7 Quality Assurance

- .1 Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.
- .2 Coordination of Work: Coordinate acoustical ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.
- .3 Where required, provide fire-resistance rated suspension system: certified by a Canadian Certification Organization accredited by Standards Council of Canada.
- .4 Construct mock-ups in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control and as described in Section 09 51 13.

1.8 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.9 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Components: All main beams and cross tees, base metal and end detail shall be commercial quality hot-dipped galvanized steel as per ASTM C635. Main beams and cross tees shall be double-web steel construction with type exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping pre-finished galvanized steel in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching.

- .2 Face width: 22 mm
- .3 Edge Moldings and Trim: Hemmed angle moulding to match main beams and cross tees.
- .4 Structural Classification: Intermediate Duty System, ASTM C635.
- .5 Colour: White and match the actual colour of the specified ceiling tile.
- .6 Standard of Acceptance:
 - .1 Armstrong Prelude XL
 - .2 Donn DXT
 - .3 Certainteed Classic Environmental Stab.
- .7 Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated or required.
- .8 Threaded Rod: to ASTM A397. Galvanized or zinc plated.
- .9 Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft annealed, with a yield stress load of at least three times design load, but not less than 2.06 mm thick.
- .10 Channel Framing and Fittings: Strut type metal framing and components to ASTM A1011 or ASTM A653. Unistrut P1000SL or equivalent. Galvanized.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 Examination

- .1 Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations.

3.3 Preparation

- .1 Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders and comply with reflected ceiling plans. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.
- .2 Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections.
 - .1 Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.

3.4 Installation

- .1 Install suspension system and panels in compliance with ASTM C636; CISCA Seismic Guidelines and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .2 Install wall moldings at intersection of suspended ceiling and vertical surfaces.

- .3 Do not erect ceiling suspension system until work above ceiling has been inspected by Consultant.
- .4 Secure hangers to overhead structure using attachment methods as indicated by manufacturer. Do not suspend ceiling systems from building services including plumbing lines, conduit, cable trays or duct work.
- .5 Hanger and bracing wires shall not attach to or bend around obstructions including but not limited to: piping, ductwork, conduit and equipment. Provide trapeze or other supplementary support members at obstructions to allow typical hanger spacing. Brace assemblies must be configured and/or located in order to avoid obstructions in addition to maintaining the required brace assembly spacing.
- .6 Install hangers spaced at maximum 1219 mm centres and within 152 mm from ends of main tees. Install hanger wires plumb and straight.
- .7 Lay out centre line of ceiling both ways, to provide balanced borders at room perimeter with border units not less than 50% of standard unit width.
- .8 Ensure suspension system is coordinated with location of related components.
- .9 Completed suspension system to support super-imposed loads, such as lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, and speakers.
- .10 Support at light fixtures and diffusers with additional ceiling suspension hangers within 150 mm of each corner and at maximum 610 mm around perimeter of fixture.
- .11 Interlock cross member to main runner to provide rigid assembly.
- .12 Frame at openings for light fixtures, air diffusers, speakers and at changes in ceiling heights.
- .13 Install access splines to provide ceiling access.
- .14 Finished ceiling system to be square with adjoining walls and level within 1:1000

3.5 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Touch up scratches, abrasions, voids and other defects in painted surfaces.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- .2 Section 07 26 19 Topical Moisture Mitigation System

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM E84-26 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - .2 ASTM F710-21 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
 - .3 ASTM F1066-04(2018) Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
 - .4 ASTM F1482-21 Standard Practice for Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
 - .5 ASTM F1861-21 Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
- .2 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC 102.2-2018 Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings, and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies
- .3 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-03, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit duplicate samples of manufacturer's full range of colours for specified products for selection of colours by the Consultant.
- .3 Submit a complete list of all materials proposed to be furnished and installed under this portion of the Work, stating manufacturer's name and catalogue number for each item, and product samples in colours specified.
 - .1 Submit two copies of the manufacturer's current recommended method of installation for each item.
- .4 Provide maintenance data for resilient flooring for incorporation into Operation and Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals.

1.5 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Use all means necessary to protect resilient flooring materials before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

1.6 Maintenance Materials

- .1 Provide extra stock materials of resilient flooring, base and adhesives in accordance with Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals.
 - .1 Provide one carton of each colour, pattern and type flooring material required for this project for maintenance use.
 - .2 Provide one container of adhesive.
 - .3 Clearly identify each container of floor tile and each container of adhesive.
- .2 Extra materials to be from same production run as installed materials.

1.7 Environmental Requirements

- .1 Maintain air temperature and structural base temperature at floor installation area above 20° C for 48 hours before, during and after installation.

1.8 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.9 Warranty

- .1 Warrant the work of this Section against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of ten years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Vinyl Composition Tile: to CSA A126.1 or ASTM F1066, 305 x 305 x 3.0 mm thick, non-asbestos, Class 2 through pattern tile with static load of not less than 517 kPa and U.L.C. flame spread rating of 75 or less.
 - .1 Armstrong: Standard Excelon Imperial Texture.
 - .2 Amtico: Commercial Color-Thru Duravynil.
- .2 Homogeneous Vinyl Floor Covering
 - .1 Binder content: Type I
 - .2 Commercial classification: 34 Very Heavy
 - .3 Industrial classification: 43 Heavy
 - .4 Surface treatment: New iQ PUR
 - .5 Product: Tarkett IQ
- .3 Resilient Base: To ASTM F1861, 100 mm high thermoplastic rubber, not less than 3.0 mm thickness with preformed internal and external corners. Base at resilient tile shall have standard toe.
 - .1 Johnsonite DuraCove DC Rubber Wall Base.
- .4 Primers, Adhesives and Caulking: non-flammable, solvent free, waterproof, recommended by flooring manufacturer for specific material on applicable substrate, above, at or below grade.
- .5 Moisture Mitigation System: As specified in Section 07 26 19

- .6 Sub-floor filler and leveler shall be white premixed latex compatible with flooring products and adhesive as recommended by flooring manufacturer for specific flooring types.
- .7 Metal edge strips: aluminum extruded, smooth, mill finish with lip to extend under floor finish, shoulder flush with top of adjacent floor finish.
- .8 Transition strips, mouldings and adaptors shall be rubber or vinyl, manufactured by Johnsonite, Roppe or Burke Mercer with lip to extend under floor tile with tapered edge, colour matched to flooring.
- .9 Sealer: water based, type recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- .10 Wax: type recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- .11 All colours and patterns shall be as selected by the Consultant from the complete range of manufacturer's colours and patterns.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Surface Conditions

- .1 Conform to requirements of ASTM F710.
- .2 Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
- .3 Confirm that resilient flooring and base may be installed in accordance with the original design and the manufacturer's recommendations.
- .4 Ensure concrete floors are dry, by using test methods recommended by tile manufacturer. New concrete must be cured a minimum of 35 days prior to commencement of resilient flooring application.
- .5 In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Consultant. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.
- .6 Perform subfloor moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 and Bond Tests as described in manufacturer's installation guidelines to determine if surfaces are dry; free of curing and hardening compounds, old adhesive, and other coatings; and ready to receive flooring. Relative humidity shall not exceed 80%. MVER shall not exceed 5 lbs./1000 sq. ft./24 hrs. On installations where both the Percent Relative Humidity and the Moisture Vapor Emission Rate tests are conducted, results for both tests shall comply with the allowable limits listed above. Do not proceed with flooring installation until results of moisture tests are acceptable. All test results shall be documented and retained.

3.2 Sub Floor Treatment

- .1 Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill low spots, cracks, joints, holes and other defects with sub-floor filler.
- .2 Apply Moisture Mitigation System as specified in Section 07 26 19.

- .3 Install sub floor and levelling compound to manufacturer's recommended standard limits and deviations. Levelling compound shall be applied to all subfloors and shall meet flatness requirements of flooring manufacturer and in accordance with ASTM F710.
- .4 Remove all substance and materials affecting adhesive bond.
- .5 Vacuum clean floors.
- .6 Clean floor and apply filler; trowel and float to leave smooth, flat hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured and dry.
- .7 Prime or seal substrates to flooring and adhesive manufacturer's instructions.
- .8 Allow for excessive leveling of existing slabs.

3.3 Application

- .1 Provide a high ventilation rate, with maximum outside air, during installation, and for 48 hours after installation. Whenever possible, ventilate directly to outside. Do not allow contaminated air to re-circulate through the building ventilation system.
- .2 Install all resilient flooring in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations.
- .3 Do not lay floor coverings and base until all trades, except painter, have completed their work and just prior to completion of the building.
- .4 Apply adhesive uniformly with recommended trowels, at coverage as recommended by the manufacturer. Do not spread more adhesive than can be covered before initial set takes place.
- .5 Lay flooring with joints parallel to building lines unless otherwise indicated, to produce symmetrical tile pattern. Patterns shall be as directed by the consultant. Allow for one field tile and one accent tile in each room or space. Border tiles shall be minimum ½ tile width.
- .6 Install flooring to square grid pattern with all joints aligned unless otherwise indicated.
- .7 Install feature strips or feature tiles where directed. Fit joints tightly.
- .8 As installation progresses, and after installation, roll flooring in 2 directions with a 45 kg roller to ensure full adhesion.
- .9 Cut and fit tile neatly around fixed objects.
- .10 Continue flooring throughout areas to receive movable type partitions or fitments without interrupting floor pattern.
- .11 Install flooring full depth of closets, toe spaces, and recesses.
- .12 Terminate flooring at centre line of door in openings where adjacent floor finish or colour is dissimilar.
- .13 Install transition strips at unprotected or exposed edges where flooring terminates. Locate transition strip at centre line of door where a door occurs.

3.4 Base Application

- .1 Lay out base to keep number of joints to a minimum. Locate joints at maximum available spacing or at internal or pre moulded corners.
- .2 Clean substrate and prime with one coat of adhesive.
- .3 Apply adhesive to back of base.
- .4 Set base against wall and floor surfaces tightly by using a 3 kg hand roller.
- .5 Install straight and level to variation of 1:1000.
- .6 Scribe and fit to door frames and other obstructions. Use pre-moulded end pieces at flush door frames.
- .7 Cope internal corners. Use pre moulded corner units for right angle external corners. Use formed straight base materials for external corners of other angles, minimum 300 mm each leg.
- .8 Provide rubber base at all locations specified, regardless of floor finish.

3.5 Protection

- .1 Protect new floors until time of final inspection.
- .2 Prohibit traffic on floors for 48 hours after installation.
- .3 Immediately prior to final inspection, remove protection, clean, dry or damp mop resilient flooring and apply one additional coat of wax.

3.6 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Remove excess adhesive from resilient floor coverings, base and adjacent finished surfaces as the work progresses.
- .3 Clean, seal and wax floor and base surfaces to manufacturer's instructions. In carpeted areas, clean base before installation of carpet.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames
- .2 Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A780/A780M-20 Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
- .2 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
 - .1 Test Method for Measuring Total Volatile Organic Compound Content of Consumer Products, Method 24 (for Surface Coatings)
- .3 Master Painters Institute (MPI)
 - .1 MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual, 2018
 - .2 MPI Standard GPS-1-12 and GPS-2-12 MPI Green Performance Standard for Painting and Coatings.
- .4 Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC)
 - .1 Systems and Specifications, SSPC Painting Manual 2009
- .5 South Coast Air Quality Management District, California State (SCAQMD)
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-96 Architectural Coatings
- .6 Green Seal GS-11 Green Seal Environmental Standard for Paints and Coatings, January 1997
- .7 National Fire Code of Canada

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Submit full range colour sample chips to indicate where colour availability is restricted.
 - .2 Submit duplicate 200 x 300 mm sample panels of each paint, stain, clear coating and special finish with specified paint or coating in colours, gloss/sheen and textures required to MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual standards.
 - .3 Retain reviewed samples on-site to demonstrate acceptable standard of quality for appropriate on-site surface.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties and SCAQMD Rule 1113-96.
- .5 Provide maintenance data for paint products for incorporation into Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals. Include following:
 - .1 Product name, number, type and use.
 - .2 Colour numbers.
 - .3 MPI Environmentally Friendly classification system rating.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Qualifications:
 - .1 Contractor: to have a minimum of five years proven satisfactory experience. When requested, provide list of last three comparable jobs including, job name and location, specifying authority, and project manager.
 - .2 Qualified journeypersons as defined by local jurisdiction to be engaged in painting work.
 - .3 Apprentices: may be employed provided they work under direct supervision of qualified journeyperson in accordance with trade regulations.
- .2 Conform to latest MPI requirements for exterior painting work including preparation and priming.
- .3 Paint materials to be highest quality product of an approved manufacturer listed in MPI Painting Specification Manual and to be compatible with other coating materials as required.
- .4 Retain purchase orders, invoices and documents to prove conformance with noted MPI requirements when requested by Consultant.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver and store materials in original containers, sealed, with labels intact. Labels to indicate:
 - .1 Manufacturer's name and address.
 - .2 Type of paint or coating.
 - .3 Compliance with applicable standard.
 - .4 Colour number in accordance with established colour schedule.
- .3 Provide and maintain dry, temperature controlled, secure storage. Store materials and equipment in well-ventilated area with temperature range 7 °C to 30 °C. Store materials and supplies away from heat generating devices.
- .4 Observe manufacturer's recommendations for storage and handling.
- .5 Keep areas used for storage, cleaning and preparation, clean and orderly. After completion of operations, return areas to clean condition.
- .6 Remove paint materials from storage only in quantities required for same day use.
- .7 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling storage, and disposal of hazardous materials.
- .8 Remove damaged, opened and rejected materials from site.

1.7 Fire Safety Requirements

- .1 Provide one 9 kg Type ABC dry chemical fire extinguisher adjacent to storage area.
- .2 Store oily rags, waste products, empty containers and materials subject to spontaneous combustion in ULC approved, sealed containers and remove from site on a daily basis.
- .3 Handle, store, use and dispose of flammable and combustible materials in accordance with the National Fire Code of Canada.

1.8 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers. Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with Municipal regulations.
- .3 Unused materials must be disposed of at official hazardous material collections site.
- .4 Paint and related materials are regarded as hazardous products and are subject to regulations for disposal. Information on these controls can be obtained from the Ministry of the Environment.
- .5 Material which cannot be reused must be treated as hazardous waste and disposed of in an appropriate manner.
- .6 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in containers or areas designated for hazardous waste.

1.9 Maintenance

- .1 Extra Materials:
 - .1 Submit maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Quantity: provide one four litre can of each type and colour of finish coating. Identify colour and paint type in relation to established colour schedule and finish system.
 - .3 Deliver to Owner and store where directed.

1.10 Ambient Conditions

- .1 Heating, Ventilation and Lighting:
 - .1 Ventilate enclosed spaces in accordance with Section 01 51 00 – Temporary Utilities.
 - .2 Do not perform painting work unless adequate and continuous ventilation and sufficient heating facilities are in place to maintain ambient air and substrate temperatures above 10 °C for 24 hours before, during and after paint application until paint has cured sufficiently.
 - .3 Provide continuous ventilation for seven days after completion of application of paint
 - .4 Provide minimum lighting level of 323 Lux on surfaces to be painted.
- .2 Temperature, Humidity and Substrate Moisture Content Levels:
 - .1 Unless specifically pre-approved by Consultant and product manufacturer, perform no painting work when:
 - .1 Ambient air and substrate temperatures are below 10 °C.
 - .2 Substrate temperature is over 32 °C unless paint is specifically formulated for application at high temperatures.
 - .3 Substrate and ambient air temperatures are expected to fall outside MPI or paint manufacturer's prescribed limits.
 - .4 Relative humidity is above 85 % or when dew point is less than 3 °C variance between air/surface temperature.
 - .5 Rain or snow are forecast to occur before paint has thoroughly cured or when it is foggy, misty, raining or snowing at site.
 - .2 Perform no painting work when maximum moisture content of substrate exceeds 12%.
 - .3 Conduct moisture tests using a properly calibrated electronic Moisture Meter.
 - .4 Test concrete surfaces for alkalinity as required.
- .3 Surface and Environmental Conditions:
 - .1 Apply paint finish in areas where dust is no longer being generated by related construction

- operations or when wind or ventilation conditions are such that airborne particles will not affect quality of finished surface.
- .2 Apply paint to adequately prepared surfaces and to surfaces within moisture limits noted herein.
 - .3 Apply paint when previous coat of paint is dry or adequately cured.
 - .4 Apply paint finishes when conditions forecast for entire period of application fall within manufacturer's recommendations.
 - .5 Do not apply paint when:
 - .1 Temperature is expected to drop below 10 °C before paint has thoroughly cured.
 - .2 Substrate and ambient air temperatures are expected to fall outside MPI or paint manufacturer's limits.
 - .3 Surface to be painted is wet, damp or frosted.
 - .6 Provide and maintain cover when paint must be applied in damp or cold weather. Heat substrates and surrounding air to comply with temperature and humidity conditions specified by manufacturer. Protect until paint is dry or until weather conditions are suitable.
 - .7 Schedule painting operations such that surfaces exposed to direct, intense sunlight are scheduled for completion during early morning.
 - .8 Remove paint from areas which have been exposed to freezing, excess humidity, rain, snow or condensation. Prepare surface again and repaint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Paint materials listed in latest edition of MPI Approved Products List (APL) and from a single manufacturer for each system used are acceptable for use on this project.
- .2 Paint materials for paint systems: to be products of single manufacturer.
- .3 Only qualified products with E2 or E3 "Environmentally Friendly" ratings are acceptable for use on this project.
- .4 Use only MPI listed 'L' rated materials.
- .5 Paints, coatings, adhesives, solvents, cleaners, lubricants, and other fluids, to be as follows:
 - .1 Be water-based water soluble water clean-up.
 - .2 Be non-flammable biodegradable.
 - .3 Be manufactured without compounds which contribute to ozone depletion in upper atmosphere.
 - .4 Be manufactured without compounds which contribute to smog in the lower atmosphere.
 - .5 Do not contain methylene chloride, chlorinated hydrocarbons, toxic metal pigments.
- .6 Water-borne surface coatings must be manufactured and transported in a manner that steps of processes, including disposal of waste products arising therefrom, will meet requirements of applicable governmental acts, by-laws and regulations including Fisheries Act and Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA).
- .7 Water-borne surface coatings must not be formulated or manufactured with aromatic solvents, formaldehyde, halogenated solvents, mercury, lead, cadmium, hexavalent chromium or their compounds.
- .8 Water-borne surface coatings and recycled water-borne surface coatings must have flash point of 61 °C or greater.

- .9 Both water-borne surface coatings and recycled water-borne surface coatings must be made by a process that does not release:
 - .1 Matter in undiluted production plant effluent generating a 'Biochemical Oxygen Demand' (BOD) in excess of 15 mg/L to a natural watercourse or a sewage treatment facility lacking secondary treatment.
 - .2 Total Suspended Solids (TSS) in undiluted production plant effluent in excess of 15 mg/L to a natural watercourse or a sewage treatment facility lacking secondary treatment.
- .10 Water-borne paints and stains, recycled water-borne surface coatings and water borne varnishes must meet a minimum "Environmentally Friendly" E2 or E3 rating.

2.2 Colours

- .1 Consultant will provide Colour Schedule.
- .2 Selection of colours will be from manufacturer's full range of colours.
- .3 Where specific products are available in restricted range of colours, selection will be based on limited range.
- .4 Second coat in three coat system to be tinted slightly lighter colour than top coat to show visible difference between coats.

2.3 Mixing and Tinting

- .1 Perform colour tinting operations prior to delivery of paint to site.
- .2 Re-mix paint in containers prior to and during application to ensure break-up of lumps, complete dispersion of settled pigment, and colour and gloss uniformity.

2.4 Gloss/Sheen Ratings

- .1 Paint gloss: defined as sheen rating of applied paint, in accordance with following values:

Gloss Level Category/	Units @ 60 Degrees	Units @ 85 Degrees
G1 – matte finish	0 to 5	Max. 10
G2 – velvet finish	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3 – eggshell finish	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4 – satin finish	20 to 35	Min. 35
G5 – semi-gloss finish	35 to 70	
G6 – gloss finish	70 to 85	
G7 – high gloss finish	> 85	

- .2 Gloss level ratings of painted surfaces as specified.

2.5 Exterior Painting Systems

- .1 Steel Doors and Frames:
 - .1 EXT 5.1D – Alkyd G5 semi-gloss finish over alkyd primer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 General

- .1 Perform preparation and operations for painting in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and application instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 Examination

- .1 Investigate existing substrates for problems related to proper and complete preparation of surfaces to be painted. Report to Consultant damages, defects, unsatisfactory or unfavourable conditions before proceeding with work.

3.3 Preparation

- .1 Perform preparation and operations for exterior painting in accordance with MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Clean and prepare exterior surfaces to be repainted in accordance with MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual requirements. Refer to the MPI Manual in regard to specific requirements and as follows:
 - .1 Remove dust, dirt, and surface debris by vacuuming, wiping with dry, clean cloths or compressed air.
 - .2 Wash surfaces with a biodegradable detergent and bleach where applicable and clean warm water using a stiff bristle brush to remove dirt, oil and other surface contaminants.
 - .3 Rinse scrubbed surfaces with clean water until foreign matter is flushed from surface.
 - .4 Allow surfaces to drain completely and allow to dry thoroughly. Allow sufficient drying time and test surfaces using electronic moisture meter before commencing work.
 - .5 Use water-based cleaners in place of organic solvents where surfaces will be repainted using water based paints.
 - .6 Many water-based paints cannot be removed with water once dried. Minimize use of kerosene or such organic solvents to clean up water-based paints.
- .3 Clean metal surfaces to be repainted by removing rust, dirt, oil, grease and foreign substances in accordance with MPI requirements and SSPC-SP 6. Remove such contaminants from surfaces, pockets and corners to be repainted by brushing with clean brushes, blowing with clean dry compressed air, or brushing/vacuum cleaning as required.
- .4 Prevent contamination of cleaned surfaces by salts, acids, alkalis, other corrosive chemicals, grease, oil and solvents before priming and between applications of remaining coats. Touch-up, spot prime, and apply primer, paint, or pretreatment as soon as possible after cleaning and before deterioration occurs.

3.4 Protection

- .1 Protect existing building surfaces and adjacent structures from paint spatters, markings and other damage by suitable non-staining covers or masking. If damaged, clean and restore such surfaces.
- .2 Protect items that are permanently attached such as Fire Labels on doors and frames.
- .3 Protect factory finished products and equipment.

- .4 As painting operations progress, place "WET PAINT" signs in pedestrian and vehicle traffic areas.

3.5 Application

- .1 Apply paint materials in accordance with paint manufacturer's written application instructions.
- .2 Brush and Roller Application:
 - .1 Apply paint in a uniform layer using brush and/or roller of types suitable for application.
 - .2 Work paint into cracks, crevices and corners.
 - .3 Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to brush using spray, daubers and/or sheepskins.
Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to roller using brush, daubers or sheepskins.
 - .4 Brush and/or roll out runs and sags, and over-lap marks. Rolled surfaces shall be free of roller tracking and heavy stipple unless approved by Consultant.
 - .5 Remove runs, sags and brush marks from finished work and repaint.
- .3 Apply coats of paint as continuous film of uniform thickness. Repaint thin spots or bare areas before next coat of paint is applied.
- .4 Allow surfaces to dry and properly cure after cleaning and between subsequent coats for minimum time period as recommended by manufacturer.
- .5 Sand and dust between coats to remove visible defects.
- .6 Finish surfaces both above and below sight lines as specified for surrounding surfaces, including such surfaces as projecting ledges.
- .7 Finish top, bottom, edges and cutouts of doors after fitting as specified for door surfaces.

3.6 Field Quality Control

- .1 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Standard of Acceptance:
 - .1 Final coat to exhibit uniformity of colour and uniformity of sheen across full surface area.

3.7 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Remove paint where spilled, splashed, splattered or sprayed as work progresses using means and materials that are not detrimental to affected surfaces.
- .3 Remove protective coverings and warning signs as soon as practical after operations cease.
- .4 Protect freshly completed surfaces from paint droppings and dust to approval of Consultant. Avoid scuffing newly applied paint.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A780/A780M-20 Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
- .2 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
 - .1 Test Method for Measuring Total Volatile Organic Compound Content of Consumer Products, Method 24 (for Surface Coatings).
- .3 Master Painters Institute (MPI)
 - .1 MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual, 2018
 - .2 MPI Standard GPS-1-12 and GPS-2-12 MPI Green Performance Standard for Painting and Coatings.
- .4 Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC)
 - .1 Systems and Specifications, SSPC Painting Manual 2009
- .5 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC 102-18 Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies
- .6 South Coast Air Quality Management District, California State (SCAQMD)
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-96, Architectural Coatings.
- .7 Green Seal GS-11 Green Seal Environmental Standard for Paints and Coatings, January 1997.
- .8 National Fire Code of Canada

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Submit full range colour sample chips.
 - .2 Submit duplicate 200 x 300 mm sample panels of each paint, stain, clear coating and special finish with specified paint or coating in colours, gloss/sheen and textures required to MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual standards.
 - .3 Retain reviewed samples on-site to demonstrate acceptable standard of quality for appropriate on-site surface.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties and SCAQMD Rule 1113-96.
- .5 Provide maintenance data for paint products for incorporation into Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals. Include following:
 - .1 Product name, number, type and use.
 - .2 Colour numbers.

- .3 MPI Environmentally Friendly classification system rating.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Qualifications:
 - .1 Contractor: to have a minimum of five years proven satisfactory experience.
 - .2 Qualified journeypersons as defined by local jurisdiction to be engaged in painting work.
 - .3 Apprentices: may be employed provided they work under direct supervision of qualified journeyperson in accordance with trade regulations.
- .2 Conform to latest MPI requirements for painting work including preparation and priming.
- .3 Provide mock-up in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .1 Prepare and paint designated surface, area, room or item (in each colour scheme) to specified requirements, with specified paint or coating showing selected colours, gloss/sheen and textures. Locate where directed.
 - .2 Mock-up will be used to judge workmanship, substrate preparation, operation of equipment and material application and workmanship to MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual standards.
 - .3 Allow 24 hours for inspection of mock-up before proceeding with work.
 - .4 When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard of quality required for this work. Approved mock-up may remain as part of finished work.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver and store materials in original containers, sealed, with labels intact. Labels to indicate:
 - .1 Manufacturer's name and address.
 - .2 Type of paint or coating.
 - .3 Compliance with applicable standard.
 - .4 Colour number in accordance with established colour schedule.
- .3 Provide and maintain dry, temperature controlled, secure storage. Store materials and equipment in well-ventilated area with temperature range 7 ° C to 30 ° C. Store materials and supplies away from heat generating devices.
- .4 Observe manufacturer's recommendations for storage and handling.
- .5 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling storage, and disposal of hazardous materials.
- .6 Remove damaged, opened and rejected materials from site.

1.7 Fire Safety Requirements

- .1 Provide one 9 kg Type ABC dry chemical fire extinguisher adjacent to storage area.
- .2 Store oily rags, waste products, empty containers and materials subject to spontaneous combustion in ULC approved, sealed containers and remove from site on a daily basis.
- .3 Handle, store, use and dispose of flammable and combustible materials in accordance with National Fire Code of Canada requirements.

1.8 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers. Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with Municipal regulations.
- .3 Unused materials must be disposed of at official hazardous material collections site.
- .4 Paint and related materials are regarded as hazardous products and are subject to regulations for disposal. Information on these controls can be obtained from the Ministry of the Environment.
- .5 Material which cannot be reused must be treated as hazardous waste and disposed of in an appropriate manner.
- .6 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in containers or areas designated for hazardous waste.

1.9 Maintenance

- .1 Extra Materials:
 - .1 Submit maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Quantity: provide one four litre can of each type and colour of finish coating. Identify colour and paint type in relation to established colour schedule and finish system.
 - .3 Deliver to Owner and store where directed.

1.10 Ambient Conditions

- .1 Heating, Ventilation and Lighting:
 - .1 Ventilate enclosed spaces in accordance with Section 01 51 00 – Temporary Utilities.
 - .2 Provide heating facilities to maintain ambient air and substrate temperatures above 10 ° C for 24 hours before, during and after paint application until paint has cured sufficiently.
 - .3 Provide continuous ventilation for seven days after completion of application of paint.
 - .4 Provide temporary ventilating and heating equipment where permanent facilities are not available or supplemental ventilating and heating equipment if ventilation and heating from existing system is inadequate to meet minimum requirements.
 - .5 Provide minimum lighting level of 323 Lux on surfaces to be painted.
- .2 Temperature, Humidity and Substrate Moisture Content Levels:
 - .1 Unless pre-approved in writing by Consultant and product manufacturer, perform no painting when:
 - .1 Ambient air and substrate temperatures are below 10 ° C.
 - .2 Substrate temperature is above 32 ° C unless paint is specifically formulated for application at high temperatures.
 - .3 Substrate and ambient air temperatures are not expected to fall within MPI or paint manufacturer's prescribed limits.
 - .4 The relative humidity is under 85% or when the dew point is more than 3 ° C variance between the air/surface temperature. Paint should not be applied if the dew point is less than 3 ° C below the ambient or surface temperature. Use sling psychrometer to establish the relative humidity before beginning paint work.
 - .2 Ensure that conditions are within specified limits during drying or curing process, until newly applied coating can itself withstand 'normal' adverse environmental factors.
 - .3 Perform painting work when maximum moisture content of the substrate is below:
 - .1 Allow new concrete to cure minimum of 28 days.

- .2 15% for wood.
- .3 12% for plaster and gypsum board.
- .4 Test for moisture using calibrated electronic Moisture Meter. Test concrete floors for moisture using "cover patch test".
- .5 Test concrete and plaster surfaces for alkalinity as required.
- .3 Surface and Environmental Conditions:
 - .1 Apply paint finish in areas where dust is no longer being generated by related construction operations or when wind or ventilation conditions are such that airborne particles will not affect quality of finished surface.
 - .2 Apply paint to adequately prepared surfaces and to surfaces within moisture limits.
 - .3 Apply paint when previous coat of paint is dry or adequately cured.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Provide paint materials for paint systems from single manufacturer.
- .2 Products to meet requirements of GS-11 or SCAQMD Rule 1113-96
- .3 Paint materials listed in the MPI Approved Products List (APL) are acceptable for use on this project.
- .4 Only qualified products with E2 or E3 "Environmentally Friendly" rating are acceptable for use.
- .5 Paints, coatings, adhesives, solvents, cleaners, lubricants, and other fluids:
 - .1 Non-flammable, biodegradable.
 - .2 Manufactured without compounds which contribute to ozone depletion in the upper atmosphere.
 - .3 Manufactured without compounds which contribute to smog in the lower atmosphere.
 - .4 Do not contain methylene chloride, chlorinated hydrocarbons or toxic metal pigments.
 - .5 Recycled content of 15% post-consumer and ½ post-industrial waste.
- .6 Formulate and manufacture water-borne surface coatings with no aromatic solvents, formaldehyde, halogenated solvents, mercury, lead, cadmium, hexavalent chromium or their compounds.
- .7 Flash point: 61 °C or greater for water-borne surface coatings and recycled water-borne surface coatings.

2.2 Colours

- .1 Consultant will provide Colour Schedule.
- .2 Colour schedule will be based upon selection of eight base colours and six deep tint accent colours.
- .3 Selection of colours will be from manufacturer's full range of colours.
- .4 Where specific products are available in restricted range of colours, selection will be based on limited range.
- .5 Second coat in three coat system to be tinted slightly lighter colour than top coat to show visible difference between coats.

2.3 Mixing and Tinting

- .1 Perform colour tinting operations prior to delivery of paint to site.
- .2 Use and add thinner in accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use kerosene or similar organic solvents to thin water-based paints.
- .3 Thin paint for spraying in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Re-mix paint in containers prior to and during application to ensure break-up of lumps, complete dispersion of settled pigment, and colour and gloss uniformity.

2.4 Gloss/Sheen Ratings

- .1 Paint gloss: defined as sheen rating of applied paint, in accordance with following values:

Gloss Level Category/	Units @ 60 Degrees	Units @ 85 Degrees
G1 – matte finish	0 to 5	Max. 10
G2 – velvet finish	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3 – eggshell finish	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4 – satin finish	20 to 35	Min. 35
G5 – semi-gloss finish	35 to 70	
G6 – gloss finish	70 to 85	
G7 – high gloss finish	> 85	

- .2 Gloss level ratings of painted surfaces as specified and as noted on Finish Schedule.

2.5 Interior Painting Systems

- .1 Galvanized Metal: interior doors and frames.
 - .1 INT 5.3A Latex G5 semi-gloss finish
- .2 Concrete Masonry:
 - .1 INT 4.2D High performance architectural latex G5 semi-gloss finish.
- .3 Gypsum Board: Ceilings and Bulkheads:
 - .1 INT 9.2A Latex G2 velvet finish over latex sealer.
- .4 All other surfaces not noted above: high performance finish suitable for commercial and institutional environment and in accordance with MPI painting manual.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 General

- .1 Perform preparation and operations for interior painting in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and application instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 Examination

- .1 Investigate existing substrates for problems related to proper and complete preparation of surfaces

to be painted. Report damages, defects, unsatisfactory or unfavourable conditions to Consultant before proceeding with work.

3.3 Preparation

.1 Protection:

- .1 Protect existing building surfaces and adjacent structures from paint splatters, markings and other damage by suitable non-staining covers or masking and in accordance with paint manufacturers and MPI recommendations. If damaged, clean and restore surfaces as directed by Consultant.
- .2 Protect items that are permanently attached such as Fire Labels on doors and frames.
- .3 Protect factory finished products and equipment.

.2 Surface Preparation:

- .1 Move and cover furniture and portable equipment as necessary to carry out painting operations. Replace as painting operations progress.
- .2 Place "WET PAINT" signs in occupied areas as painting operations progress.

.3 Clean and prepare surfaces in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual requirements. Refer to MPI Manual in regard to specific requirements and as follows:

- .1 Remove dust, dirt, and other surface debris by vacuuming, wiping with dry, clean cloths, or compressed air.
- .2 Wash surfaces with a biodegradable detergent and bleach where applicable and clean warm water using a stiff bristle brush to remove dirt, oil and other surface contaminants.
- .3 Rinse scrubbed surfaces with clean water until foreign matter is flushed from surface.
- .4 Allow surfaces to drain completely and allow to dry thoroughly.
- .5 Prepare surfaces for water-based painting, water-based cleaners should be used in place of organic solvents.
- .6 Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses.
- .7 Many water-based paints cannot be removed with water once dried. Minimize use of mineral spirits or organic solvents to clean up water-based paints.

.4 Prevent contamination of cleaned surfaces by salts, acids, alkalis, other corrosive chemicals, grease, oil and solvents before prime coat is applied and between applications of remaining coats. Apply primer, paint, or pretreatment as soon as possible after cleaning and before deterioration occurs.

.5 Where possible, prime non-exposed surfaces of new wood surfaces before installation. Use same primers as specified for exposed surfaces.

- .1 Apply vinyl sealer to MPI #36 over knots, pitch, sap and resinous areas.
- .2 Apply wood filler to nail holes and cracks.
- .3 Tint filler to match stains for stained woodwork.

.6 Clean metal surfaces to be painted by removing rust, loose mill scale, welding slag, dirt, oil, grease and other foreign substances in accordance with MPI requirements and SSPC-SP 6. Remove traces of blast products from surfaces, pockets and corners to be painted by brushing with clean brushes blowing with clean dry compressed air or vacuum cleaning.

.7 Touch up of shop primers with primer as specified.

.8 Do not apply paint until prepared surfaces have been accepted by Consultant.

3.4 Application

- .1 Apply paint materials in accordance with paint manufacturer's written application instructions.
- .2 Brush and Roller Application:
 - .1 Apply paint in uniform layer using brush and/or roller type suitable for application.
 - .2 Work paint into cracks, crevices and corners.
 - .3 Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to brush using spray, daubers and/or sheepskins.
 - .4 Brush and/or roll out runs and sags, and over-lap marks. Rolled surfaces free of roller tracking and heavy stipple.
 - .5 Remove runs, sags and brush marks from finished work and repaint.
- .3 Spray application:
 - .1 Provide and maintain equipment that is suitable for intended purpose, capable of atomizing paint to be applied, and equipped with suitable pressure regulators and gauges.
 - .2 Keep paint ingredients properly mixed in containers during paint application either by continuous mechanical agitation or by intermittent agitation as frequently as necessary.
 - .3 Apply paint in uniform layer, overlapping at edges of spray pattern. Back roll first coat application.
 - .4 Brush out immediately all runs and sags.
 - .5 Use brushes and rollers to work paint into cracks, crevices and places which are not adequately painted by spray.
- .4 Apply coats of paint continuous film of uniform thickness. Repaint thin spots or bare areas before next coat of paint is applied.
- .5 Allow surfaces to dry and properly cure after cleaning and between subsequent coats for minimum time period as recommended by manufacturer.
- .6 Sand and dust between coats to remove visible defects.
- .7 Finish surfaces both above and below sight lines as specified for surrounding surfaces.
- .8 Finish alcoves as specified for adjoining rooms.
- .9 Finish top, bottom, edges and cutouts of doors after fitting as specified for door surfaces.

3.5 Field Quality Control

- .1 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Standard of Acceptance:
 - .1 Final coat to exhibit uniformity of colour and uniformity of sheen across full surface area.

3.6 Cleaning and Restoration

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Remove protective coverings and warning signs as soon as practical after operations cease.
- .3 Remove paint splashings on exposed surfaces that were not painted. Remove smears and spatter immediately as operations progress, using compatible solvent.

- .4 Protect freshly completed surfaces from paint droppings and dust to approval of Consultant. Avoid scuffing newly applied paint.
- .5 Restore areas used for storage, cleaning, mixing and handling of paint to clean condition as approved by Consultant.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete
- .2 Section 08 71 10 Door Hardware

1.3 References

- .1 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA B355:19 Platform Lifts and Stair Lifts for Barrier-Free Access
 - .2 CSA C22.1:21 Canadian Electrical Code
- .2 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 - .1 ASME A17.1-2016/CSA B44-2016 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
 - .2 ASME A17.5-2019/CSA B44.1:19 Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment.
 - .3 ASME A18.1-2017 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts.
- .3 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - .1 ANSI B29.2-2007 (R2017) Inverted Tooth (Silent) Chains and Sprockets.
- .4 International Code Council (ICC)
 - .1 ICC A117.1-2017 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
- .5 Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act (AODA)
- .6 Technical Standards & Safety Authority (TSSA)

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - .1 Manufacturer's installation instructions, including preparation, storage and handling requirements.
 - .2 Include complete description of performance and operating characteristics.
 - .3 Show maximum and average power demands.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Show typical details of assembly, erection and anchorage.
 - .2 Include wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal systems.
 - .3 Show complete layout and location of equipment, including required clearances and coordination with shaftway.
- .4 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into Operation and Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals.
 - .1 Include in maintenance data:
 - .1 Replacement parts list
 - .2 Legible schematic wiring diagrams covering electrical equipment as supplied and installed, including changes made in final work, with symbols listed corresponding to components or markings.
 - .3 Manufacturer's recommended maintenance tasks and frequencies.
- .5 Selection Samples: For each finished product specified, provide two complete sets of colour chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colours and patterns.

- .6 Verification Samples: For each finished product specified, two samples, minimum size 50 x 50 mm, representing actual product, colour, and patterns.

1.5 Quality Control

- .1 Use major lift components from standard product line of one manufacturer.
- .2 Use components only that have performed together satisfactorily, under conditions of normal use in not less than ten other public Canadian lift installations, and for a period of not less than one year.
- .3 Major components shall be construed to mean drive means, machine tower, platform and enclosure assembly, and operating and control fixtures.

1.6 Quality Assurance

- .1 Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 10 years of experience in manufacturing of vertical platform lifts, with evidence of experience with similar installations of type specified.
- .2 Installer Qualifications: Licensed to install equipment of this scope, with evidence of experience with specified equipment. Installer shall maintain an adequate stock of replacement parts, have qualified people available to ensure fulfillment of maintenance and callback service without unreasonable loss of time in reaching project site.

1.7 Requirements of Regulatory Agencies

- .1 Fabricate and install work in compliance with applicable jurisdictional authorities.
- .2 File shop drawings and submissions with local authorities as the information is made available. Company pre-inspection and jurisdictional authority inspections and permits are to be made on timely basis as required.

1.8 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- .4 Store components off the ground in a dry covered area, protected from adverse weather conditions.

1.9 Project Conditions

- .1 Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install systems under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- .2 Do not use wheelchair lift for hoisting materials or personnel during construction period.

1.10 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.11 Maintenance Service

- .1 Provide complete maintenance and call back service as detailed in manuals specified above, or as required by owner for a period of twelve months following Substantial Performance.
- .2 Include for recommended schedule of examinations, cleaning, adjustment and lubrication.
- .3 Repair or replace electrical and mechanical parts of lift equipment as required due to defect or normal wear and tear.
- .4 Use only genuine standard replacement parts as produced by lift manufacturer.
- .5 Perform work by competent personnel, who shall have certification of factory training, under the supervision and in the direct employ of the lift manufacturer.
- .6 Scheduled work shall be performed in the regular working hours of regular working days, and work shall be scheduled with the Owner.
- .7 Provide proof of successful experience in the complete maintenance of the specified lift type. Maintain locally an adequate stock of parts for replacement for emergency purposes and provide qualified men to ensure fulfilment of serviceability without undue loss of time in reaching the jobsite.
- .8 At each inspection, personnel shall register both in and out with designated building personnel. Maintain a log of all tasks performed including explanations of any failures or breakdowns, including corrective actions taken and parts replaced. Make log available to Owner on request and turn log over to Owner on completion of maintenance period.

1.12 Warranty

- .1 Warrant the work of this Section against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of three years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturer

- .1 Acceptable Manufacturer: Savaria

2.2 Vertical Platform Lift

- .1 To CSA B355.
- .2 Basis of Design Model: Savaria 1504 Type 2
- .3 Application: Commercial
- .4 Capacity: 340 kg rated capacity.
- .5 Nominal speed: 0.1 m/s

- .6 Levels/Stops: 2
- .7 Landing Openings:
 - .1 Lower Landing: Door.
 - .2 Upper Landing: Door.
- .8 Platform size: 1359 x 1400 mm. AODA compliant.
- .9 Platform Configuration:
 - .1 Straight Through Entry/Exit: Front and rear openings.
- .10 Side guards 1070 mm.
- .11 Rail construction 2440 mm' modular guide rail assembly with roller guide shoes
- .12 Electrical equipment and wiring shall comply with Section 38 of CSA C22.1.
- .13 Power supply 110 volt, 20 amp, single phase, 60 Hz Drive system 2:1 roller chain, hydraulic Motor pump 3 hp, gear-type.
- .14 Controller Relay logic Emergency operation Battery-operated lowering with automatic recharging system, plus remote access manual lowering valve optional battery backup
- .15 Finish Powder coated steel beige.
- .16 Provide all components and custom work to conform to TSSA requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- .2 Verify shaft and machine space are of correct size and within tolerances.
- .3 Verify required landings and openings are of correct size and within tolerances.
- .4 Verify electrical rough-in is at correct location.
- .5 If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Consultant of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 Preparation

- .1 Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- .2 Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 Installation

- .1 Install platform lifts in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements including CSA B355, ASME A 17.1, ASME A 18.1 and the manufacturer's instructions.

- .2 Install system components and connect to building utilities.
- .3 Accommodate equipment in space indicated.
- .4 Startup equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .5 Adjust for smooth operation.

3.4 Field Quality Control

- .1 Perform and meet inspection tests as required by jurisdictional authorities
- .2 Perform tests in compliance with CSA B355, ASME A17.1 or A18.1 and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- .3 Provide two weeks written notice of all tests to Consultant.
- .4 Schedule tests with agencies to ensure that Owner and Contractor are present.
- .5 Provide legible copies of approval certificates as required by jurisdictional authorities.

3.5 Protection

- .1 Protect installed products until completion of project.
- .2 Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Performance.

3.6 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section



A member of the MCW Group of Companies
www.mcw.com

207 Queen's Quay West, Suite 615
Toronto, Ontario
M5J 1A7

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

KEELE ST JRPS & COMMUNITY CENTRE

99 Mountview Avenue

Toronto, ON.

TO

TORONTO DISTRICT SCHOOL BOARD

DATED

APRIL 29, 2026

ISSUED FOR TENDER

Contact Person: Can Le
Phone: (416) 598-2920 ext:245
Email: cle@mcw.com

CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.02 DEFINITIONS
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS
- 1.04 PERMITS, FEES, AND INSPECTIONS
- 1.05 CONTRACT DRAWINGS
- 1.06 EXAMINATION OF SITE AND DOCUMENTATION
- 1.07 PHASING AND SCHEDULING OF WORK
- 1.08 COORDINATION DRAWINGS
- 1.09 COORDINATION
- 1.10 PRODUCT STANDARDS AND ALTERNATIVES
- 1.11 RIGHTS RESERVED
- 1.12 EXPEDITING AND DELIVERY
- 1.13 SUPERINTENDENCE
- 1.14 SKILLFULNESS
- 1.15 NOISE AND VIBRATION
- 1.16 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICES
- 1.17 CLEANING
- 1.18 COMPLETION
- 1.19 INSTRUCTION TO OWNER
- 1.20 ADDITIONAL WORK
- 1.21 COMMISSIONING
- 1.22 WARRANTY

PART 2 - DEMOLITION

PART 3 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

- 3.01 EXISTING AND NEW EQUIPMENT
- 3.02 MATERIALS AND CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS
- 3.03 TEMPORARY FILTERS
- 3.04 EQUIPMENT HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- 3.05 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- 3.06 SEALANT, INSERTS, AND SLEEVES
- 3.07 CUTTING, PATCHING, AND CORE DRILLING
- 3.08 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL VALVES
- 3.09 FLASHING AND COUNTER FLASHING
- 3.10 ACCESS DOORS
- 3.11 RIGGING AND HOISTING
- 3.12 CONCRETE WORK
- 3.13 MECHANICAL WIRING
- 3.14 CHEMICAL TREATMENT
- 3.15 METERING

PART 4 - AIR DISTRIBUTION

- 4.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 4.02 FLEXIBLE DUCTWORK

- 4.03 BALANCING DAMPERS:
- 4.04 GRILLES, DIFFUSERS AND REGISTERS
- 4.05 LINED DUCTWORK
- 4.06 FIRE DAMPERS
- 4.07 SMOKE DAMPERS
- 4.08 CEILING DAMPERS
- 4.09 VARIABLE AIR VOLUME (VAV) / CONSTANT AIR VOLUME (CAV) TERMINALS
- 4.10 EXPOSED RETURN AIR OPENINGS
- 4.11 TRANSFER AIR OPENINGS
- 4.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

PART 5 - IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- 5.01 EQUIPMENT
- 5.02 PIPING

PART 6 - TRIAL USAGE AND TESTS

- 6.01 AIR BALANCING
- 6.02 TRIAL USAGE
- 6.03 TESTS

PART 7 - BUILDING AUTOMATION AND CONTROLS

- 7.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 7.02 CONTROL WIRING AND DEVICES
- 7.03 THERMOSTATS
- 7.04 ACTUATORS
- 7.05 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Conform to requirements of the Ontario Building Code, City of Toronto and the Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJs); note that there may be more than one AHJ.
- .2 Applicable Codes, Standards and Bylaws shall be strictly adhered to. Obtain necessary permits, approvals, and inspections from the Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJs).
- .3 Perform all mechanical work detailed in the Documents to provide a complete and fully functional operating system to the satisfaction of the Consultant.
- .4 The most rigorous of these Specifications and the Base Building Standards shall form the basis for acceptance of the Work.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- .1 The word "provide" shall mean "supply, install, connect, test and commission".
- .2 The term "work" means all equipment, permits, materials and labor to provide a complete mechanical installation as required and detailed in the drawings and specifications.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit shop drawings, unless otherwise specified, for each major item of equipment such as plumbing fixtures, pumps, air handling units, radiation, coils, and special systems.
- .2 Shop drawings shall be complete with contractors reviewed stamp. Allow five (5) days for Mechanical Sub-consultant review.
- .3 Resubmit shop drawings returned for correction until 'reviewed' or 'reviewed as noted' status has been achieved.
- .4 Documentation and systems acceptance: Provide the following on substantial performance of the work:
 - .1 As-built drawings: Record accurately installed (as-built) Mechanical Work as "red-line" mark-ups on white prints. Mechanical Trade's "red-line" as-built drawings shall be transferred to an editable AutoCAD format "as-built drawing" by the Mechanical Trade Contractor. Submit both copies for review. Keep one up-to-date set on site.
 - .2 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals
 - .1 O&M Manuals shall be submitted to the Consultant for review.
 - .2 O&M Manuals shall include Reviewed shop drawings, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Reports, equipment data sheets, written warranty, operating instructions, and maintenance procedures.
 - .3 Provide piping pressure tests (fire protection, domestic water, HVAC piping) indicating system tested, pressure held, time of test and date, and certified by the Consultant.
 - .4 O&M Manuals shall be separated with dividers in appropriate sections.
 - .3 Make all corrections requested by the Consultant and resubmit for review.
 - .4 Air balancing report: the Work of Division 23 will not be considered totally performed until completion of air balancing even if undertaken by separate contract from the Work of Division 23.

1.04 Permits, Fees, and Inspections

- .1 Apply for, obtain, and pay for all permits, licenses, inspections, examinations, and fees required for the work prior to commencement of construction. Include all sales taxes and the GST.
- .2 Arrange for inspection of all work by the authorities having jurisdiction over the work.
- .3 In case of conflict, the codes take precedence over the contract documents. In no instance reduce the standard or scope of work or intent established by the drawings and specifications by applying any of the codes referred to herein.
- .4 Request in writing for a completed rough-in and final inspection of the mechanical systems. When the final inspection request is made all deficiencies must be complete, balancing reports submitted, systems ready for operation, equipment has been commissioned, operating and maintenance manuals submitted, all tags, charts and nameplates completed, all fixtures and equipment cleaned, spare parts provided, record drawings complete, control systems operational and the Owner's staff instructed in all phases of the system operation.

1.05 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

- .1 The drawings for mechanical work are performance drawings, diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of work and indicate general arrangement and approximate location of equipment, fixtures and systems runs. The drawings do not intend to show architectural, interior design and structural details.
- .2 Do not scale drawings. Obtain information involving accurate dimensions from dimensions shown on architectural and structural drawings, and by site measurement.
- .3 Make, at no additional cost, any changes, or additions to materials, and/or equipment necessary to accommodate structural conditions (ducts around beams, columns, etc.)
- .4 Alter, at no additional cost, the locations of materials and/or equipment as directed that do not necessitate additional material.
- .5 Confirm on the site the exact location and mounting elevation of fixtures as related to architectural and structural details.
- .6 Record set of drawings to be always kept on site and changes to piping, ductwork and equipment shall be recorded on same.

1.06 EXAMINATION OF SITE AND DOCUMENTATION

- .1 Existing site conditions affecting the work of this trade shall be reviewed prior to Bid submission. Failure to do so shall not relieve Mechanical Trades of full contract responsibility. Include for any alternate routing of new or rerouting of existing services to accommodate all site conditions in the Bid Price. Determine exact dimensions and other restrictive conditions on site, not from drawings.
- .2 Prior to submitting Bid, the Mechanical Trades shall report all discrepancies to the Consultant and verify the locations of all existing services that are being extended and the routing of new services. Report any ambiguities, discrepancies, departures from building by-laws and/or from good practice. Additional payments will not be made for extra labour or material necessary due to location or nature of beams, joists, walls, furred ceilings, or finishes with which Contractor should be familiar.
- .3 Reuse existing materials and equipment wherever possible. Provide new materials and equipment as required to ensure a complete installation.

1.07 PHASING AND SCHEDULING OF WORK

- .1 Comply with the General Contractor's construction schedule. Include the cost of premium time in the Bid Price for work provided during nights, weekends, or other times outside normal working hours, necessary to maintain all mechanical services in operation and to meet the project schedule.
- .2 Where project phasing is required, refer to the phasing plan(s) included with the Documents. Include all costs associated with completing the Work in sequential phases as outlined in the phasing plan(s).

1.08 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- .1 Prepare drawings in conjunction with all trades concerned, showing sleeves and openings for passage through structure, and all inserts, equipment bases, and supports, and relate these to suitable grid lines and elevation datum.
- .2 When requested, provide weights of major items of equipment.
- .3 Prepare interference and co-ordination drawings for all areas where the work of this division could conflict with and/or obstruct the work of other trades and/or other sections of this division. Submit drawings for review by the Consultant.

1.09 COORDINATION

- .1 Co-ordinate installation of new ductwork, sprinkler, and plumbing lines to suit installation of all other components being installed in ceiling space or extending into ceiling space. Review mechanical, electrical, and architectural drawings to become familiar with installation requirements of these components. Problems with installation of these components due to installation of new ductwork, sprinkler and plumbing lines will result in the Contractor having to relocate new ductwork, sprinkler, and plumbing lines at their own cost.
- .2 Co-ordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of mechanical equipment to allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
- .3 Co-ordinate location of access panels and doors for mechanical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Provide access doors and panels to suit the finish that it will be installed onto.
- .4 Co-ordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.
- .5 Co-ordinate sizes and locations of required concrete pads and bases to support mechanical equipment.

1.10 PRODUCT STANDARDS AND ALTERNATIVES

- .1 Use only new materials, capitals and code approved in accordance with all laws, regulations, and Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJs).
- .2 All material and equipment shall meet or exceed base building standards and have Landlord/Owner's approval before ordering.
- .3 Base Bid Price on equipment specified. Show alternative equipment and itemized cost savings with Bid submission.
- .4 Equipment substitutions proposed following award of contract will not be considered without written explanation.

- .5 The quality and performance characteristics of substituted product shall be equivalent in all respects to the specified product. Substitution of any product other than specified must assure no deviation below the stated capacities, air flow rate, heat transfer rate, filtration efficiency and air mixing quality. Power requirements must not be exceeded and, where specifically defined, sound power levels must not be exceeded. Equipment weight and space requirements shall not be in excess of those allowed in the design. Applications for "equal" or "alternate" must address these factors.
- .6 Where no other acceptable manufacturers are indicated, provide the exact make specified. Requests for acceptance of manufacturers not listed must be submitted not less than seven working days prior to closing date of the tender and submissions must bear proof of acceptance by the Consultant if used in the tender.
- .7 All substitute products shall be reviewed by the Consultants; do not proceed with substituted equipment without Consultant's written authorization. Revise Record Drawings, incorporating alternates and/or substitutes and all related changes.
- .8 Any additional costs incurred by affected Trades for substituted equipment shall be borne by the Mechanical Trades without additional compensation.

1.11 RIGHTS RESERVED

- .1 Rights are reserved to furnish any additional detail drawings, which in the judgement of the Consultant may be necessary to clarify the work, and such drawings shall form a part of this contract.

1.12 EXPEDITING AND DELIVERY

- .1 Provide new material and equipment as specified and to the acceptance of the Consultant. Manufacturer's names are listed to set a standard of quality, performance, capacity, appearance, and serviceability.
- .2 Where no other acceptable manufacturers are indicated, provide the exact make specified. Requests for acceptance of manufacturers not listed must be submitted not less than seven working days prior to closing date of the tender and submissions must bear proof of acceptance by the Consultant if used in the tender.

1.13 SUPERINTENDENCE

- .1 Maintain at the job site, at all times, qualified personnel and supporting staff, with proven experience in erecting, supervising, testing and adjusting projects of comparable nature and complexity.

1.14 SKILLFULNESS

- .1 Install equipment, piping, ductwork, and cables in a skillful manner to present a neat appearance to function properly to the satisfaction of the Consultant. Install runs parallel and perpendicular to building lines, in chases, behind furring or above ceilings, where such concealment is possible. In areas where systems are to be exposed install neatly and group to present a tidy appearance.
- .2 Install equipment and apparatus requiring maintenance, adjustment or eventual replacement with due allowance therefore.
- .3 Include in the work all requirements of manufacturers shown on the shop drawings or manufacturers installation instructions.
- .4 Replace work unsatisfactory to the Consultant without extra cost.
- .5 Make provision to accommodate future plant and equipment indicated on drawings.

- .6 Protect from damage all equipment delivered to the site and during installation. Any damage or marking of finished surfaces shall be made good to the satisfaction of the Consultant.
- .7 The Contractor and all sub-trades are responsible to repair or replace any item damaged while performing work outlined in this contract.

1.15 NOISE AND VIBRATION

- .1 Mechanical equipment is to operate without objectionable noise or vibration. If, in the opinion of the Consultant, the equipment operates with excessive noise or vibration, then the equipment must be replaced, or noise or vibration eliminated.
- .2 Connections to noise-producing and vibrating equipment must be made with flexible connection. Refer to details for more information.
- .3 Vibration isolators are to be provided where indicated or required.

1.16 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICES

- .1 Comply with Landlord/Owner's requirements for system planned interruption to existing services. Interruption of service must occur at the times and for the duration stipulated by the Landlord/Owner. Carry out all preparatory work, measurements, and similar, without interruptions of existing services.
- .2 Arrange with Landlord/Owner for necessary shutdowns of all systems and include all overtime costs in the Bid Price for tie-ins and work within other tenant spaces to be completed on weekends and at other times suitable to Landlord/Owner and other occupants.

1.17 CLEANING

- .1 During construction, keep site reasonably clear of rubbish and waste material resulting from work. Clean the Work area on a daily basis.
- .2 After completion of the Work, remove rubbish and debris from the site, arrange and pay for disposal of all waste materials. Repair any damage caused. Clean all polished, painted and make plated work bright.
- .3 Leave systems operating and premises in good order working. Clean areas to acceptance of the Landlord/Owner.
- .4 Carry out additional cleaning operating of systems as specified in other sections of the specification.

1.18 COMPLETION

- .1 Consultant's Final Inspection is imperative. Contractor shall contact the Consultant and the Landlord/Owner's Representative to arrange for a final inspection at substantial completion of mechanical work.
- .2 Should mechanical work be covered up at the time of the Final Inspection, including services enclosed behind finished drywall, above finished ceilings, or concealed by finished millwork, the Mechanical Trades shall arrange for the Work to be exposed to complete the inspection.
- .3 When the final inspection request is made all deficiencies must be complete, balancing reports submitted, systems ready for operation, equipment has been commissioned, operating and maintenance manuals submitted, all tags, charts and nameplates completed, all fixtures and equipment cleaned, spare parts provided, record drawings complete, control systems operational and the Landlord/Owner's staff instructed in all phases of the system operation.

- .4 The Mechanical Work will not be considered Substantially Performed until completion of air and water balancing, even if undertaken by separate contract from the Mechanical Trades.
- .5 On completion of work, present to the Landlord/Owner a final unconditional certificate of approval from the Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJs).

1.19 INSTRUCTION TO OWNER

- .1 Instruct the owner's representatives in all aspects of the operation of systems and equipment.
- .2 Arrange for and pay for services of service engineers and other manufacturers' representatives required for instruction on specialized portions of the installation.
- .3 Submit to the Consultant at the time of final inspection a complete list of systems stating for each system:
 - .1 Date instructions were given to the owner's staff.
 - .2 Duration of instruction.
 - .3 Name of persons instructed.
 - .4 Other parties present (manufacturer's representative, Consultants, etc.).
- .4 Signatures of the owner's staff stating that they properly understood the system installation, operation, and maintenance requirements.

1.20 ADDITIONAL WORK

- .1 Before proceeding with any changes, submit for review and approval by the Consultant; approval shall come in the form of a Change Order signed by the Landlord/Owner.
- .2 Change quotations shall be submitted complete with an itemized cost breakdown of all materials, equipment and labour costs associated with each submission for additional or deleted work. Failure to provide will result in rejection.
- .3 All Mechanical Change Notices shall be priced using mechanical labour unit costs in accordance with Mechanical Contractors Association of America (MCAA) Labor Estimating Manual.
- .4 It is understood that each change may have a variety of non-typical or abnormal factors that will require adjustments. Under no circumstances shall the cumulative total of additional factors exceed 20% of the hours established using Base Labour units.
- .5 Provide copies of the Allpricer published list prices used to estimate material and equipment costs, less discount of 20%.
- .6 The mark-up for overhead and profit shall be limited to and be calculated per Division 1 specifications

1.21 COMMISSIONING

- .1 Contractor shall provide commissioning for all the new and modified equipment as part of the Work.
- .2 Test and demonstrate all automatic equipment is operating as per sequence of operation (example: test boiler controls package and associated circulating pump interface as an integrated system).
- .3 Provide on-site training instruction to the Owner of the proper operation and maintenance of all Mechanical Equipment installed for a minimum of two 4-hour sessions (total 8 hours).
- .4 Pressure Testing:

- .1 Do not insulate piping systems until pressure testing has been completed, and proven tight. Should leaks develop in any part of the piping system, remove, and replace defective sections, fittings, and other piping system ancillaries.
- .2 Flushing and testing shall be completed prior to connection into building system.
- .3 Hydrostatically test piping at not less than 1.5 times working pressure of final system, but not less than 75 psi (520 kPa), for a period of not less than 12 hours without pumping.
- .4 Test piping system in sections as required by the progress of work.
- .5 Test gas piping in accordance with CGA standard and Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJs).
- .5 Existing Equipment:
 - .1 Verify with building property manager that existing equipment and controls are maintained and operating as originally designed.
- .6 Terminal Units:
 - .1 Verify that filters, coils, and nozzles are clean, air is balanced,
 - .2 Calibrate and check all Terminal Unit controls and ensure they are operating as intended.
 - .3 Repair and clean all Terminal Units.
- .7 VAV Boxes:
 - .1 Verify that dampers, actuators, and thermostats are operating as intended.
- .8 Life Safety Integrated Systems Testing (IST):
 - .1 Integrated Systems Testing (IST) is required by the Ontario Building Code (OBC) test verify the functionality of all life safety systems provided by multiple design consultant and construction trade disciplines; successful completion of IST is required prior to certification for building occupancy.
 - .2 IST shall include confirmation of integrated systems operation proving fire alarm signaling, fire suppression, smoke control (pressurization), smoke exhaust, or other life safety measures as may be required by the design in response to a fire condition.
 - .3 IST must be conducted in accordance with the requirements of ULC-S1001 "Integrated Systems Testing of Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems."
- .9 Commissioning Report:
 - .1 Provide a Commissioning Report that includes a description of all Commissioning Activities undertaken and the results thereof. Commissioning Report shall be in a format acceptable to the Consultant.
- .10 Provide record data of test results to the Consultant for review. Include a copy of all the test results in the Commissioning Report.

1.22 WARRANTY

- .1 Submit written warranty to Landlord/Owner covering remedy of defects in work at completion of work. Submit similar written warranty for one (1) year from date of Substantial Performance for any part of work accepted by Landlord/Owner.

- .2 Repair and/or replace any such defects which appear in work within warranty period without additional expense to owner; ordinary wear and tear and wilful damage by, or carelessness of owner's staff or agents excepted. Where such defects occur, be responsible for costs incurred in making defective work good, includes repair or replacement of building finishes, other materials, or damage to other equipment caused by such defects, or by subsequent replacement or repairs.
- .3 During the one-year warranty period, the Mechanical Trades shall respond to the site on a 24 hour "call out" period whereby at any time of day or night appropriate Trades shall attend to all faults and complaints, remedy all defects, replace all malfunctioning items, and maintain the complete installation in a clean and tidy condition to the satisfaction of the Consultant.

PART 2 - DEMOLITION

- .1 Demolition work will be executed in accordance with the latest edition of:
 - .1 CAN/CSA-S350-M1980 Code of Practice for Safety in Demolition of Structures;
 - .2 Occupational Health & Safety Act;
 - .3 Ontario Building Code;
 - .4 Ontario Fire Code.
- .2 Visit the site, examine the existing conditions, and become familiar with the extent of the necessary removal, relocation, reconnecting, and rerouting of mechanical equipment and services as necessary for the completion of the project. The drawings indicate the approximate locations of services as far as these are known. Immediately advise Consultant in writing when unknown services are encountered.
- .3 Review and confirm with the architect/designer's drawings for the complete extent of demolition and alteration.
- .4 Ensure that all mechanical, life safety services, and services for existing equipment in areas outside the areas of this work are required to remain in service, unless otherwise approved by the Owner.
- .5 Use only those existing entrances and stairs designated by the Owner for access to the egress from the existing buildings and various floors when work of this contract is to be carried out. No traffic through other areas of the building will be permitted without the prior consent of the Owner. Protect walls of passenger elevators to approval of Owner prior to use. Accept liability for damage, safety of equipment and overloading of existing equipment.
- .6 Remove and replace any mechanical equipment on walls or ceilings that will be demolished and rebuilt.
- .7 Disconnect, capping and make-safe all gas, water, sewer, storm and other services affected by the Work being demolished.
- .8 Package and turn-over any Owner supplied existing equipment, materials and associated controls that is removed or unused under this contract.
- .9 Be responsible and pay for any damage to the Base Building incurred by work of this division, or repair to the satisfaction of the Consultant.
- .10 Carry out the work with minimum of noise, dust, and disturbance.
- .11 Ensure that all existing equipment which are to be reused and/or relocated is thoroughly inspected and refurbished to ensure correct operation when put back into service.
- .12 Include in the Bid Price for all shipping and placement in a designated on-site storage location.

PART 3 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

3.01 EXISTING AND NEW EQUIPMENT

- .1 Reuse existing materials and equipment wherever possible. Provide new materials and equipment as required to ensure a complete installation. All existing equipment, materials and associated controls not used in this contract shall be packaged and turned over to the Owner. Include in the tender for all shipping and placement in a designated on-site storage location. Remove any equipment or material not wanted by the Owner from the site.
 - .1 Do not reuse flexible ductwork.
- .2 All existing mechanical equipment (VAV boxes, dampers, heat pumps, valves, etc.) to be relocated out of new drywall ceiling areas.
- .3 Existing Equipment: Verify with building property manager that existing equipment and controls are maintained and operating as originally designed.
 - .1 Induction Units: Verify that filters, nozzles, and coils are clean, air is balanced, control valves and thermostats are operating, etc.
 - .2 VAV Boxes: Verify that dampers, actuators, and thermostats are operating, etc.
- .4 All existing external duct insulation to be inspected and repaired as required.
- .5 Repair and clean all induction units. Calibrate and check all induction unit controls.
- .6 Where specified, install all equipment provided by the Tenant. Receive, store, install equipment, and accept full responsibility for its correct operation.
- .7 Prior to operating any existing or new equipment during any stage of construction, approval from the Owner and Consultant must be received in writing.
- .8 All power wiring and equipment starters for mechanical equipment and associated devices including connections shall be provided under the Electrical Contract, Division 26, unless noted otherwise in the specification. Confirm the power characteristics on site prior to processing shop drawings and ordering equipment. All control wiring, line, or low voltage shall be by this Contractor.
- .9 Where the drawings indicated equipment to be furnished by the Owner, or by Trades outside of this Contract, provide mechanical rough-in for each unit pursuant to its shop drawings, and make final connections and other mechanical facilities for a complete installation.
- .10 Provide all rigging as may be required for all system materials and equipment. Provide all required supplementary steel supports necessary for mounting or hanging equipment. Equipment being suspended from the floor structure, or supported from or on the roof, with a weight greater than 500 pounds, shall have supports reviewed by a structural Consultant. All required structure as recommended by the Consultant, shall be included in the tender.

3.02 MATERIALS AND CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- .1 Where materials are furnished by others for installation under this division, the sub-Contractor shall notify the supplier of dates they will be ready for delivery as specified in the general conditions. The sub-Contractor shall receive, unload, handle, store, protect and insure the material until ready for actual installation. Upon receipt of material furnished by others, the sub-Contractor shall spot-check or check the entire shipment and promptly advise the Consultant in writing of any damage and/or missing components. Any material which is subsequently lost or damaged due to negligence on the part of the sub-Contractor shall be promptly replaced (or repaired to the satisfaction of the owner) at the sub-Contractor's expense.

- .2 Where the drawings indicated equipment to be furnished by others, provide mechanical rough-in for each unit pursuant to its shop drawings, and make final connections and other mechanical facilities for a complete installation.

3.03 TEMPORARY FILTERS

- .1 Cover open end of all base building return air openings including registers, return or exhaust air ducts which are to remain operational during construction with 1" (25mm) thick filter media secured by metal band pulled tight around duct.
- .2 Filters shall be replaced weekly.
- .3 Remove filters upon construction completion.
- .4 Maintain this condition until plastering, drywall and other finishing operations are complete.

3.04 EQUIPMENT HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- .1 Provide any additional structural steel channels, angles, inserts, beam champs and similar accessories required for hanging or supporting equipment. All new and relocated existing services and equipment must be supported from the building structure. Design steel to support and distribute operating and static loads. All drilling, approved type inserts and hangers shall be included.
- .2 Support suspended equipment from the bottom or from manufacturer's designated suspension points. Support tanks and similar equipment with adequate beam strength by saddles with curvature to match the equipment. Continuously support all other equipment.
- .3 Auxiliary structural members shall be included and installed where required to accommodate hangers.
- .4 Provide base supports for all pipe risers.
- .5 Fabricate steel supports in contact with water or humidity conditions from materials having approved corrosion resistance or galvanize after fabrication or brush welds clean and apply a prime coat of rust inhibiting paint.
- .6 All supports shall be connected to the top of joists and beams where applicable.
- .7 Suspension from metal deck is not allowed.
- .8 Suspending one hanger from another is not permitted.

3.05 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- .1 All new and relocated existing services must be supported from the building structure. All drilling, approved type inserts and hangers shall be included.

3.06 SEALANT, INSERTS, AND SLEEVES

- .1 All new penetrations through floors to be sealed with approved non-shrink, waterproof, and fireproof sealant.
- .2 Mechanical service penetrations of required fire separations shall be fire stopped using a ULC listed fire stopping assembly. Repair and/or provide all spay fire-proofing affected by the Mechanical Work to maintain required ratings.
- .3 Seal to be airtight around all ductwork and piping penetrations through partitions, baffles above ceilings, and through floors that are not fire rated.

- .4 Provide sleeves for all new piping passing through floor and roof slabs, beams, concrete walls, and slab-to-slab partitions, etc.

3.07 CUTTING, PATCHING, AND CORE DRILLING

- .1 Any required cutting, patching and core drilling required to perform the Mechanical Work shall be included by the Mechanical Trades. Perform cutting in neat and true fashion, with proper tools and equipment to owner's approval. Patch surfaces to exactly match existing finishes. Utilize tradespeople skilled in particular trade or application worked on to Landlord/Owner's approval.
- .2 X-Ray concrete structure in accordance with Landlord/Owner structural engineer's requirements. Verify exact location of core drilling to check for existence of any services (example: electrical conduit, structural re-bar) with Landlord/Owner and Landlord/Owner's structural engineer.
- .3 Provide details of new openings through structural components for engineer's approval. Incur all related costs to obtain structural engineer's approval.
- .4 For exterior and/or underground penetrations, provide waterproof, weather-tight, fire rated materials in compliance with local governing authority and code requirements to seal openings.
- .5 Patch fire rated partitions and floor to maintain ULC listing for rating upon removal of mechanical services originally spanning fire rated assembly.
- .6 Ensure areas of both sides of surface being cut are protected from debris. Be responsible for damage done to existing building and services caused by cutting or drilling.

3.08 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL VALVES

- .1 Generally, valve locations are indicated or specified on drawings or specified in Sections of the Specification, however, regardless of locations shown or specified, following requirements shall apply:
 - .1 Provide shut-off valves to isolate systems, at base of vertical risers, in branch take-offs at mains and risers on floors, to isolate equipment, to permit work phasing as required, and wherever else required for proper system operation and maintenance;
 - .2 Install shut-off valves with handles upright or horizontal, not inverted, and located for easy access;
 - .3 Unless otherwise specified, provide a check valve in discharge piping of each pump;
 - .4 Valve sizes are to be same as connecting pipe size;
 - .5 Valves are to be permanently identified with size, manufacturer's name, valve model or figure number and pressure rating, and wherever possible, valves are to be a product of the same manufacturer;
- .2 For valves in insulated piping, design of valve stem, handle and operating mechanism is to be such that insulation does not have to be cut or altered in any manner to permit valve operation.

3.09 FLASHING AND COUNTER FLASHING

- .1 Flashing and counter flashing for exterior mechanical service penetrations or penetrations of water-proofed floors shall be provided by Mechanical Trades.
- .2 Flash all mechanical parts passing through, or built into a roof, outside wall or waterproof floor.
- .3 Use prefabricated aluminum or PVC flashings for roof, and membrane or copper for walls and floors.
- .4 Ensure all openings are weather, water and fireproof, using an approved flexible sealant.

3.10 ACCESS DOORS

- .1 Access doors shall be provided for all inaccessible mechanical equipment and services requiring inspection or service. Finish shall suit architect/designer's requirements.
- .2 All access doors shall be 12"x12" (300mm x 300mm), except provide 24"x24" (600mm x 600mm) where personnel entry is required.
- .3 Provide to the appropriate trade for installation co-ordinate exact location with other trades and architect. Provide for plaster surfaces, recessed 16-gauge prime painted steel door and welded metal lath, ready to take plaster. Provide with concealed hinge and stainless-steel studs with brass sleeves.
- .4 Provide to suit wall surface or type of construction, other factory prime coated access doors of welded 12-gauge steel, flush type with concealed hinges, lock, and anchor straps.
- .5 Provide fire rated access doors in fire rated partitions. Provide hinged access doors equal to fire rating of wall or ceiling in which installed.
- .6 Lay-in type ceiling tiles, properly marked, may serve as access panels. Provide stick-on circular tab (approximately 1/4" diameter), located on a tee supporting ceiling tile used as access panel, for all new equipment located in ceiling space. (example: VAV terminals)

3.11 RIGGING AND HOISTING

- .1 Mechanical Trades shall be responsible for all lifting, hoisting and transportation of all equipment on site from the point of delivery to the point of installation.
- .2 Provide all rigging and hoisting as may be required for all system materials and equipment.
- .3 Provide all required supplementary steel supports necessary for mounting or hanging equipment. Equipment being suspended from the floor structure, or supported from or on the roof, with a weight greater than 500 lb. (227 kg), shall have supports reviewed by a Structural Engineer.
- .4 All required supplementary structure as recommended by the Consultant, shall be included in the Bid Price.

3.12 CONCRETE WORK

- .1 Provide minimum 4" (100 mm) concrete housekeeping pads, unless noted otherwise, complete with reinforcing steel under all floor mounted mechanical equipment and supports. Extend pads over the full equipment base and isolator area.

3.13 MECHANICAL WIRING

- .1 All power wiring for mechanical equipment shall be provided by Electrical Trades unless noted otherwise. Confirm the voltage and phase characteristics on site with the Electrical Trades prior to producing shop drawings and ordering equipment.
- .2 All control wiring, line or low voltage, shall be by Mechanical Trades; follow Electrical Trades wiring specifications.

3.14 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- .1 Perform piping system cleaning and water treatment services under the supervision of the Base Building Water Treatment Specialist.

- .2 Clean and degrease the piping systems prior to connection to the base building system. Clean strainer baskets as often as necessary during cleaning and degreasing. Verify chemical treatment and antifreeze concentrations with the Base Building Water Treatment Specialist.
- .3 Add chemical solution to system, circulate for periods required, drain and refill. Repeat chemical treatment rinse. Refill the system, and connect to base building condenser water system.
- .4 Maintain chemical levels from the time the system is filled after cleaning, up to Substantial Performance of the Contract.
- .5 Provide service visits during Warranty period as required to stabilize and commission the systems. Perform corrosion tests to verify performance requirements are being achieved. Document recommendations and submit a written report to the Owner's representative after each visit.
- .6 Pipes intended to carry potable water shall be flushed and disinfected before being placed in service.
 - .1 Disinfection procedures shall conform to AWWA C601 and AWWA C651, and the requirements of the Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJs).
- .7 Where stainless steel piping is used for domestic water applications, piping systems shall be annealed, de-greased and pickled and will be subject to formal cleaning and disinfecting along with all other parts and components of the domestic water system as per ASTM A-380.

3.15 METERING

- .1 Provide digital meters to match the Base Building standard except as noted otherwise.

PART 4 - AIR DISTRIBUTION

4.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Provide ductwork and hangers in accordance with SMACNA and ASHRAE standards.
- .2 Fabricate ductwork from galvanized sheet metal with a minimum coating of 0.60 oz/sq. ft. (1.83 grams/sq. m) (G60 coating) unless other materials are specifically named.
- .3 Seal all transverse joints in supply, return and exhaust ductwork with high velocity duct sealer (Bakelite 530-09 or equivalent). Duct tape not acceptable.

4.02 FLEXIBLE DUCTWORK

- .1 At the inlet of each VAV terminal control unit, provide a minimum of three (3) diameters of straight flex duct. Maximum length 4'-0" (1200mm).
- .2 Flexible ducts serving diffusers shall be installed as one continuous piece and shall not exceed 10'-0" (3m) lengths.
- .3 Connect flexible ductwork to with a minimum of three (3) self-tapping screws, seal with duct sealer and wrap with glass fab tape.
- .4 Flexible ductwork to be supported from building structure where it is not self-supporting and must not be allowed to lie on ceiling or other equipment.
- .5 Externally insulated flex duct to be Thermaflex type M-KE, Flexmaster Low Pressure Acoustic or approved equal.

- .6 Uninsulated flex duct to be Flexmaster T/L spun aluminum or approved equal. Ducting such as aluminum foil, PVC, Mylar, fibreglass mesh and other fibre type will not be accepted.

4.03 BALANCING DAMPERS:

- .1 Provide air balancing damper for each branch duct tee-off.
- .2 Provide splitter dampers as shown on drawings. Construct of not less than 22-gauge material. Where installed in ducts up to 12" (300mm) deep, provide single blade, and in ducts greater than 12" (300mm) provide multi-blade with linkages, each blade being not wider than 9" (228mm).
- .3 Provide spin-on connectors complete with balancing damper at take-off for grilles and diffusers from main duct.

4.04 GRILLES, DIFFUSERS AND REGISTERS

- .1 As manufactured by Nailor, E.H. Price or equal as accepted by the Consultant. Refer to Equipment Schedules.

4.05 LINED DUCTWORK

- .1 Provide internally lined ductwork as indicated on the drawings. Lining to be 1" (25mm) thick, 1.5 lb/cu. ft (25 kg/cu.m) density fibreglass with neoprene coating. Seal all cut edges of insulation with Bakelite 200-32 or equivalent to ensure fibreglass does not come into contact with air stream.
- .2 Duct sizes to increase accordingly to maintain equivalent free area.
- .3 All transfer air ductwork to be internally lined.

4.06 FIRE DAMPERS

- .1 Provide fire dampers as per wall type layout requirements. ULC listed and labelled type B or C, non-asbestos. Provide latched access doors in ductwork for access to all fire dampers. Minimum 12"x12" (300mm x 300mm) access required.

4.07 SMOKE DAMPERS

- .1 To be installed at locations shown on drawing ULC listed and labeled. All smoke damper units to be equipped with linkages for mounting of actuators for smoke control operation. Unit to be positive seal and able to maintain smoke barrier in lobby and corridor. Provide all electric actuators. Actuators to be mounted outside duct. Supply voltage of actuators shall be 120V, 1 phase. Control voltage of actuators shall be 24 Vdc; to facilitate actuator upon fire alarm. Contractor to provide all necessary hardware to achieve this operation.

4.08 CEILING DAMPERS

- .1 ULC listed and labeled. For diffusers, damper to be complete with thermal blanket.

4.09 VARIABLE AIR VOLUME (VAV) / CONSTANT AIR VOLUME (CAV) TERMINALS

- .1 Install new VAV/CAV terminals with a minimum of four duct diameters of straight ductwork upstream of terminal.

4.10 EXPOSED RETURN AIR OPENINGS

- .1 All services above return air grilles to be painted flat black.

4.11 TRANSFER AIR OPENINGS

- .1 Provide transfer air openings as indicated without ductwork extension shall be the responsibility of the Mechanical Trades to advise size and location required to General Trades.

4.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

- .1 ULC listed and labelled, neoprene coated, glass fabric, factory fabricated as approved by local authorities. Connection must not be under tension.

PART 5 - IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

5.01 EQUIPMENT

- .1 Identify all automatic control devices and motor driven equipment with 3 mm (1/8") lamacoid plastic plates with bevelled edges having engraved white letter on black background giving the nature of equipment service and its number, i.e. "Washroom Exhaust E1", and similar. Provide plates with 6 mm (1/4") lettering for motor starters and 12 mm (1/2") lettering for equipment.
- .2 Fix to equipment using sheet metal screws or brass chain.
- .3 Where equipment is locally switched, (e.g. Room exhaust fans) provide suitable label at switch. Co-ordinate with architect on site for labelling the switches in an aesthetically pleasing manner.
- .4 Coordinate with controls Sub-Contractor and obtain list of automatically operated equipment and provide warning identification on lamacoid plate for each item as follows:

"Warning: This equipment may start at any time. Do not service without disconnecting power."

5.02 PIPING

- .1 Provide all major valves with brass or plated plastic numbered tags, 16 mm (5/8") diameter with stamped numbers. Secure by brass chains to the valve. Valves adjacent to plumbing fixtures, convectors, unit heaters and entrance heaters need not be tagged. Prepare an approved list detailing the valve location, tag numbers and purpose it serves. Mount one (1) copy of this list in a glazed frame where advised by the Owner and provide additional copies for the manuals.
- .2 Identify the following piping as to service and direction of flow using stencils and black lettering behind each access door, in each room, and/or every 12 m (40 ft.)
 - .1 Domestic hot, cold, recirculation
 - .2 Heating system supply and return
 - .3 Condenser water
 - .4 Gas (identify to code requirements).
 - .5 Sprinkler system.
 - .6 Standpipe system
 - .7 Supply air and fan system identification
 - .8 Return air and fan system identification.

PART 6 - TRIAL USAGE AND TESTS

6.01 AIR BALANCING

- .1 The mechanical Contractor shall carry the cost of the Air and Water Balancing Company in their tender submission.

- .2 Prior to operating any existing or new equipment during any stage of construction, approval from the Landlord and Consultant must be received in writing. Provide assistance to the Consultant for on-site spot verifications of air and water balance report.
- .3 Air Balance Report: Air balancing shall be performed by an independent company normally employed in this field. All air quantities to be balanced with a tolerance of +/-5%. Issue a report and certificate covering the following:
 - .1 Nameplate and actual motor loading in amperes at actual voltage and installed overload heater size and manufacturer.
 - .2 Specified and achieved air quantities per outlet complete with supporting schematic diagram.
 - .3 Specified and actual fan total static pressures with breakdown showing inlet and discharge pressures.
 - .4 Temperature at diffuser farthest from source of air supply.
 - .5 Supply air quantity and temperature where main duct enters space.
 - .6 Return air quantity and temperature where air leaves space.
- .4 Fan sheaves, belts and pulleys shall be adjusted or replaced as required to obtain design air quantities. Coordinate this Work with Owner/Landlord.
- .5 Balance all supply, exhaust and fresh air quantities noted on drawing or in specification.
- .6 Provide assistance to the Consultant for on site spot verifications of air balance report.
- .7 Submit one copy of report to each: Owner, Tenant, and Consultants.

6.02 TRIAL USAGE

- .1 The Landlord/Owner has the privilege of trial usage of Mechanical Systems, or parts thereof, for the purpose of testing.
- .2 Assist in trial usage over a length of time as deemed reasonable by the Consultant at no extra cost, and do not waive any responsibility because of trial usage.
- .3 Temporary trial usage and testing shall not be construed as "beneficial use" when making an application for Substantial Completion of the Work.

6.03 TESTS

- .1 Provide and pay for all testing required on the system components where, in the opinion of the Consultant the manufacturer's ratings or specified performance is not being achieved.
- .2 Test and demonstrate all automatic equipment is operating as per sequence of operation. (I.e., Test boiler controls package and circ pump interface, etc.)
- .3 Piping system tests: Do not insulate piping systems until completed, perfected, and proven tight. Should leaks develop in any part of the piping system, remove, and replace defective sections, fittings, etc.
 - .1 Test piping system in sections as required by the progress of work.
 - .2 Test all hot and chilled water, condenser water and domestic water piping hydraulically to a pressure of 1100 kPa (150 psi) and prove tight for a period of 8 hours with nitrogen is also acceptable provided a pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psi) is used. Test natural gas piping as required by codes and authorities.
- .4 All tests must be recorded. Submit recorded data to the Consultant.

- .5 Test gas piping in accordance with CGA standard and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide record data of test results to the Consultant for review.
- .6 Include a copy of all the test results in the maintenance manuals.

PART 7 - BUILDING AUTOMATION AND CONTROLS

7.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Control Work shall be completed by Owner's approved contractor. The Mechanical Trades shall carry the cost of the Control Work in their Bid Price.
- .2 Provide a complete and fully functioning system operating in accordance with the sequence of operations.
- .3 Align all access doors, unit access locations and piping/duct connections to ensure future serviceability of all system.

7.02 CONTROL WIRING AND DEVICES

- .1 All control wiring and devices shall be provided by the Controls contractors.

7.03 THERMOSTATS

- .1 Thermostats to be located at same mounting height as light switches. Final mounting height and location of the thermostat to be coordinated on site with Interior Designer.
- .2 Add and relocate thermostats and revise control wiring as indicated on drawing.
- .3 Thermostats to be located a minimum 300 mm (12") away from, but never above, dimmer switches.
- .4 New thermostats must be submitted for approval to the consultant.

7.04 ACTUATORS

- .1 Electric/Electronic sized to provide adequate power for opening, closing and modulating dampers or valves in specified time.
- .2 Provide each actuator with a bracket or attaching to ductwork, building structure, or equipment. Do not install actuators in ducts or fresh air intakes.
- .3 Provide electric low temperature protected actuators in unheated areas such as parking garages, ventilation shafts and transformer rooms and on any equipment located outdoors.
- .4 All damper and valve actuators to be provided with spring return to normal position.
- .5 Unless noted otherwise on drawing Sequence of Operations, actuators are to be provided and set up such that all heating valves and return air dampers are normally open and cooling valves, exhaust and outdoor air dampers are normally closed.
- .6 Provide all interlocks, safeties, sensors, and all materials required to achieve the sequence of operation described below.
- .7 Program existing automation system to accommodate new VAV terminals, and any other changes, in a manner similar to existing. BAS to sense and control supply air temperature, space temperature, valve position and damper position for all VAV terminals.

7.05 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- .1 Control dampers modulate to suit thermostat set point.



A member of the MCW Group of Companies
www.mcw.com

207 Queen's Quay West, Suite 615
Toronto, Ontario
M5J 1A7

ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

KEELE ST JRPS &

COMMUNITY CENTRE

99 Mountview Avenue

Toronto, ON.

TO

TORONTO DISTRICT SCHOOL BOARD

TR-25-0957

DATED

APRIL 29, 2026

ISSUED FOR TENDER

Contact Person: Ryan Lien
Phone: (416) 598-2920 ext:293
Email: rlien@mcw.com

ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

1. General Provisions:

1.1 Codes, Regulations, Permits

- 1.1.1 Work shall conform to the latest edition of the Canadian Electrical Safety Code.
- 1.1.2 All equipment and material shall be CSA and ULC approved and so labelled.
- 1.1.3 Obtain permit, pay all fees and present final unconditional approval certificate from Hydro Inspection and authority having jurisdiction.
- 1.1.4 Refer to and comply with the general conditions as indicated in the Architects specification.
- 1.1.5 Existing and new services penetrating floor slab or fire rated walls to be sealed with ULC listed and labelled 3.0 hr "F" rated fire retardant sealant.

1.2 Examination of Site:

- 1.2.1 Before tendering, examine site and all applicable drawings so that the tender price includes for everything necessary for completion of work. Failure to visit the site or adequately review all the required interfacing details will not entitle this sub contractor to any additional compensation.

1.3 Work in Existing Building:

- 1.3.1 Refer to architectural and structural drawings for details of building renovation.
- 1.3.2 Base building redundant equipment and materials: To be turned over to the Landlord.
- 1.3.3 Existing base building mullions, ceiling grid and curtain wall: Do not make any penetrations under any conditions.
- 1.3.4 Execute all work using materials and methods to provide system operation, quality and appearance equal to or better than the existing base building.
- 1.3.5 X-Ray all locations where openings are required in the floor slab to ensure that post tension cables are not damaged. Coordinate with the project supervisor prior to proceeding.
- 1.3.6 Co-ordination of the installation, phasing, working conditions, and time schedules is to be carefully co-ordinated to allow the present business to continue during the renovation period.
- 1.3.7 Where existing services presently mounted on and/or concealed behind existing finishes become exposed during the renovation work, and where these services will not be concealed behind or mounted on new finishes, include for relocating the service so as to be concealed behind new or existing finishes. Co-ordinate new locations with the Architect.
- 1.3.8 Maintain all parts of the existing building in operation during normal working hours.

- 1.3.9 Where disruptions of existing services are required co-ordinate the shut-downs with the Owner and carry out the work at a time and in a manner acceptable to them. Carefully schedule all disruptions and/or shut-downs and ensure that the duration of same is kept to the absolute minimum. Submit for approval a written concise schedule of each disruption at least 72 hours in advance of performing work and obtain Owner's written consent prior to implementing.
- 1.3.10 Where disruptions of life safety systems are required comply with paragraph 1.3.9 above and also provide continuous monitoring during shut-down period and ensure all systems are reactivated prior to leaving the site at the end of each working day.
- 1.3.11 Assume full responsibility for any disruption or damage to existing services or systems. Should any temporary connections be required to maintain services during work in the existing building, supply and install all necessary material and equipment and provide all labour at no extra cost. Should any existing system or device be damaged in the course of work by this Division, make full repairs without extra cost and to the satisfaction of the Owner.
- 1.4 Owner's Right to Relocate Electrical Items:
- 1.4.1 The Owner reserves the right to relocate electrical items at a later date, but prior to installation, without cost, assuming that the relocation of each item does not exceed 10 feet from it's original location.
- 1.5 Shop Drawings
- 1.5.1 Provide seven copies of manufacturer's shop drawings for approval. Shop drawings shall include, all distribution equipment, light fixtures, emergency battery units, electrical heating units and other special equipment.
- 1.6 Cutting and Patching:
- 1.6.1 Be responsible for all cutting and patching necessary for completion of your work.
- 1.7 Identification
- 1.7.1 Identify electrical work as specified herein:
- 1) For each piece of electrical distribution equipment from the electrical source of supply up to and including panelboards and motor systems, for special control panels and cabinets, and for any other piece of equipment where specified in this Section, provide engraved lamacoid identification nameplates.
 - 2) Nameplates shall generally be black-white-black with bevelled edges, secured to apparatus with stainless steel screws. Generally lettering shall be 6mm high but equipment in the main electrical room shall be provided with lettering 13mm high.
 - 3) Warning signs, if and when required, shall be red with white lettering.
 - 4) Equip large multiple cell or component apparatus such as switchboards and distribution panels with main nameplates identifying the equipment, voltage characteristics and capacity, and with sub-nameplates clearly identifying each cell or component and its service.

- 5) Panelboard nameplates shall identify the panelboard numbers designated on the drawings, unless otherwise instructed. Nameplates for disconnect switches, control panels and cabinets shall outline their service.
- 6) Motor starters, magnetic and manual, shall identify the piece of motorized equipment being serviced.
- 7) Exact nameplate wording and sizes must be approved by and confirmed by the Consultant prior to manufacture.
- 8) Directories for branch circuit panelboards shall be clearly and neatly typewritten, accurately identifying the type, location and wattage of the connected load for each circuit breaker. Directories shall be secured to the rear of the cabinet door under protective plastic. Incorporate copies of all panel board directories in each copy of operating and instruction manuals.
- 9) Clearly identify each branch circuit breaker in a permanent manner to correspond with directories. Glued paper identification will not be acceptable.
- 10) Clearly identify main pull or junction boxes (excluding obvious outlet boxes) by painting the outside of the covers. Paint colours shall be in accordance with the following schedule:

Lighting	-	Yellow
Power	-	Blue
Emergency Power	-	Orange
Fire Alarm	-	Red
Telephone	-	Cream
Miscellaneous Signals	-	Brown
- 11) In addition to painting miscellaneous signal boxes clearly identify the specific system in which the box is installed.
- 12) Colour code empty conduit capped and terminated for future use as specified above and clearly identify its intended use by means of securely attached tags.
- 13) Colour code conductors throughout, to identify phases, neutrals and grounds, by means of coloured conductor insulation. Colours shall be as follows:

Phase A	-	Red
Phase B	-	Black
Phase C	-	Blue
Ground	-	Green
Neutral	-	White
- 14) Control conductors, in addition, shall be numbered with Brady Ltd., or Electrovert Ltd., Z-type markers. Colour code conductors, for special component per manufacturer's recommendations.
- 15) Use dymo tape to label each receptacle with its circuit number (e.g., UA-27).

1.8 Documentation and systems acceptance

- 1.8.1 Provide three (3) CDs of electronic copies and one (1) copy three-ring binder of hard copy of closeout documentation and as-built PDF copy and autocad files.

1.8.2 Each manual shall contain the following data:

- A set of as-built mark-up print for Consultant to prepare autocad as-built files
- Letters of Owner's Instructions
- Final ESA certificate.
- A copy of each "reviewed" shop drawing.
- Complete explanation of operation principles and sequences.
- Complete part lists with numbers.
- Recommended maintenance practices and precautions.
- Complete wiring and connections diagrams.
- Certificate of warranty.
- Emergency Lighting Verification Report.
- Representative certificates for Fire Alarm System verification.

1.8.3 Ensure that operating and maintenance instructions are specific and apply to the models and types of equipment provided.

1.9 Testing and commissioning

1.9.1 Perform, in conjunction with the consultant, testing and verification of all following systems as discussed hereinafter. This testing and verification shall be provided after, and in addition to, the standard manufacturers' testing and verification procedures.

- Major distribution equipment and components;
- Wiring;
- Emergency lighting;
- Fire alarm system;
- Lighting control system.
- Dimming system.

1.9.2 Test and verify that all equipment is installed within and operating within manufactures' guidelines and in accordance with the contract document requirements, to ensure the systems can be safely energized and operated.

1.9.3 Obtain and have available the necessary reference document for review during the testing period.

1.9.4 Execute Work of this section only by personnel that have taken part in the construction program of this project and manufacturer appointed qualified technical staff capable of setting-up, adjusting, balancing and calibrating all equipment, components and systems.

1.10 Instruction to owners

1.10.1 Instruct the Owner's representatives in all aspects of the operation of systems and equipment.

1.10.2 Arrange for and pay for services of service engineers and other manufacturers' representatives required for instruction on specialized portions of the installation.

1.10.3 Submit to the Consultant at the time of final inspection a complete list of systems stating for each system:

- A. Date instructions were given to the Owner's staff.

- B. Duration of instruction.
- C. Name of persons instructed.
- D. Other parties present (manufacturer's representative, consultants, etc.).

1.10.4 Signatures of the Owner's staff stating that they properly understood the system installation, operation and maintenance requirements.

1.11 Extra work

1.11.1 In case where extra work of any kind is required, obtain written instruction from the architect / design consultant before proceeding. Payments will be made for authorized changes only.

1.11.2 Quotation with breakdown of material, labour, overhead, profit, etc., shall be submitted for each change. Labour units shall be based on the latest National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA) labour column one for the complete duration of the project. Material prices shall be based on the current National Price System with trade discounts. Hourly labour rate shall include all rated changes for supervision, Hydro inspection, hand tools, parking, clean-up, as-built drawings and additional bonding.

2 Basic Material and Methods:

2.1 Wiring Methods:

2.1.1 All building wires and cables shall be copper thermoplastic type RW90 degrees C rated and installed in conduit. Minimum size shall be #12 AWG. For final connections to lighting fixtures use type GTF wire. For final connections to heating equipment use silicone insulated type wire, suited for this purpose. All conduit shall be EMT type galvanized steel utilizing compression type, factory-installed insulated throats and gland watertight and compression type couplings (cast fittings/ set-screws not acceptable) to be forged steel. All conduit shall be concealed except in unfinished areas. Paint exposed conduit to match existing wall/ ceiling finish.

2.1.2 Branch circuit wiring exceeding 100 feet to the furthest outlet from a panelboard shall be #10 AWG.

2.1.3 Armoured cable (BX) may be used for fixture tails and wall mounted outlets maximum length 5 feet.

2.1.4 Provide VFD rated cabling for all VFD equipment.

2.1.5 All conduit shall be run parallel to walls and ceilings. Provide a nylon fish wire in all empty conduit. All connectors shall be Ideal wing nut type. Refer to clause 2.1.4, Include for 'Where EMT conduit is required, provide compression type EMT couplings (cast fitting and set-screw not acceptable) and gland watertight EMT connector with factory insulated throats and to be forged steel. Paint exposed conduit to match existing finish'

2.1.6 In areas with drywall ceilings, contractor shall locate/relocate all new/existing junction boxes, pull boxes, disconnects, etc. to accessible areas; as required by the Canadian Electrical Code. Where it is no possible to relocate/install existing/new services in accessible areas, Contractor shall provide access panels c/w fire ratings as required. Exact location of access panels shall be co-ordinated with the Architect.

2.1.7 Where conduit penetrate through the fire rated wall, seal up air gap with ULc fire rated material.

2.1.8 Support all conduit independent of ceiling system.

2.2 Outlet Boxes and Junction Boxes:

2.2.1 Provide an outlet box for each lighting fixture, wiring device, data outlet, telephone outlet, etc. Boxes shall be suitable for the application.

2.2.2 Support boxes independent of conduit.

2.2.3 All boxes shall be installed so as to be accessible after work is complete. Provide pull boxes on all conduit runs on the basis of not more than two right angle bends or their equivalent or a distance not to exceed 100 feet between boxes.

2.3. Devices:

2.3.1. Devices shall be stainless steel, unless otherwise specified.

2.3.2. Decorator duplex receptacles (15A, 250V max.) shall be Pass & Seymour Tamper-Resistant Cat. #885TRW, mounted 18" AFF or 8" above counter tops.

2.3.3. Decorator switches (15A, 120/277V max.) shall be Pass & Seymour #2601 (Single Pole), #2603 (Three Way), mounted 4'-0" AFF.

2.3.4. Coverplates shall be Pass & Seymour SS series smooth stainless steel, for flush mounted service boxes.

2.3.5. Receptacles located within 3 metre of washbasins or similar facilities shall be Pass & Seymour #1595. (Receptacles c/w GFI protection.)

2.3.6. Receptacles located in kitchens and installed within 1.5 metre of kitchen sink along the wall behind counter work surfaces shall be protected by ground fault interrupter.

2.3.7. Receptacles located in bathrooms, washrooms or similar location within 3 metres of washbasin, bathtub or shower stalls shall be protected by ground fault interrupter.

2.3.8. Flush mounted floor boxes shall be HUBBELL. Refer electrical legend drawing E-01.

2.3.9. Isolated ground receptacles shall be Pass & Seymour Cat. #IG26262-HG.

2.3.10. Decorator exhaust fan switches (20A max.) shall be Pass & Seymour Cat. #2629, illuminated when on.

2.3.11. Decorator variable speed exhaust fan switches shall be Pass & Seymour Lumaspec non-preset series, wattage as required.

2.3.12. Wall mounted lighting dimmers shall be white, Lutron NT series, wattage as required.

2.3.13. Variable speed exhaust fan switches shall be Lutron NTF Series, wattage as required.

3. Distribution:

- 3.1. Extend and modify the existing base building distribution system as indicated on the drawings.
- 3.2. Provide new switches and breakers in existing distribution equipment as detailed. New equipment shall, in all respects, be compatible with existing equipment.
- 3.3. Balance the loading on feeders so that unbalanced load is less than 10%.
- 3.4. Provide updated all affected panel typewritten directories, hand written are not acceptable.
- 3.5. New Equipment:
 - 3.5.1. Safety switches shall be Eaton Canada Ltd. HNF series, quick make, quick break type. Where outdoor switches shall be CEMA-3 or equal.
 - 3.5.2. Panelboard shall be Eaton Canada type PRL1A, ratings as indicated on the drawings. Provide a clearly typed directory with each panelboard. Breakers shall be thermal magnetic, bolt on type, copper tinted bus, full neutral and 10,000 Amp symmetrical interrupting capacity or equal.
 - 3.5.3. Manual starters shall be Allan Bradley Bulletin 600, with pilot light and on/off toggle switch.
 - 3.5.4. Fuses shall be Gould Shawmut HRC 1, Class J series CJ for constant running equipment and series AJT for equipment that cycles on and off.
 - 3.5.5. The enclosure for all distribution equipment shall be sprinklered proof with an extended top cover located on the front of the unit.
 - 3.5.6. Accept manufacturers: Eaton, Schneider Electric and Siemens Canada.
 - 3.5.7. General purpose transformer – dry type
 - Transformer shall be sized as shown on plans, 3 phase, 3 coils with a common core construction, 60 Hz.
 - Primary winding shall be 600 volts, 3 phase, delta connected, complete with two full capacity 4.5% adjustment taps, 1 below (FCBN) and 1 above (FCAN) the rated voltage for 10 kVA and less, and four full capacity 2.5% adjustment taps, 2 below (FCBN) and 2 above (FCAN) the rated voltage for more than 10 kVA.
 - Secondary winding shall be 208Y/120 volts, 3 phase, wye connected, with a 30° angular displacement (lagging) with respect to the primary winding.
 - All winding conductors shall be of copper.
 - Temperature rise at full load shall not exceed 80°C with a class 220 insulation system.
 - Windings shall be wound with the secondary winding nearest to the core and shall be round coils.
 - The core shall be constructed of high grade, grain oriented silicon steel laminations.
 - The impregnation process for the core-and-coil assembly shall include a period under vacuum, followed by pressure impregnation using epoxy resin (EVI process).
 - The transformer shall be isolated from the enclosure to reduce noise and vibration by means of anti-vibration pads.
 - The transformer enclosure shall be fabricated from sheet steel and shall be of Type 4 (totally enclosed), Sprinkler-proof.
 - The enclosure coating shall be grey ASA 61, color option available and suitable for indoor/outdoor use.

3.5.8. General purpose Step-Up Transformer – dry type

- Step-up Transformer shall be sized as shown on plans, 3 phase, 3 coils with a common core construction, 60 Hz.
- Step-up transformer should be a purpose built step-up transformer rather than a reverse fed step-down transformer.
- Primary winding shall be 208V volts, 3 phase, DELTA connected, complete with two full capacity 4.5% adjustment taps, 1 below (FCBN) and 1 above (FCAN) the rated voltage for 10 kVA and less, and four full capacity 2.5% adjustment taps, 2 below (FCBN) and 2 above (FCAN) the rated voltage for more than 10 kVA.
- Secondary winding shall be 480/277 volts, 3 phase, wye connected, with a 30° angular displacement (lagging) with respect to the primary winding.
- All winding conductors shall be of copper.
- Temperature rise at full load shall not exceed 80°C with a class 220 insulation system.
- Windings shall be wound with the secondary winding nearest to the core and shall be round coils.
- The core shall be constructed of high grade, grain oriented silicon steel laminations.
- The impregnation process for the core-and-coil assembly shall include a period under vacuum, followed by pressure impregnation using epoxy resin (EVI process).
- The transformer shall be isolated from the enclosure to reduce noise and vibration by means of anti-vibration pads.
- The transformer enclosure shall be fabricated from sheet steel and shall be of Type 4 (totally enclosed), Sprinkler-proof.
- The enclosure coating shall be grey ASA 61, color option available and suitable for indoor/outdoor use.

3.5.9. Provide arc flash study for all new panels. The arc flash study will be performed by an equipment manufacturer or Enkompass Power and Energy Corp.

3.5.10. Grounding and Bonding:

Provide a complete grounding and bonding system throughout the entire electrical system in accordance with the requirements of the O.E.S.C. and to the satisfaction of the local inspector.

4. **Fire Alarm System:**

- 4.1. The building presently has an existing Edwards fire alarm system.
- 4.2. Provide new fire alarm devices as noted. Devices shall match existing system and connect to control and annunciator panels.
- 4.3. Obtain the services of the system manufacturer to perform any and all modifications required to base building control and annunciator equipment.
- 4.4. All wiring for the system shall be installed in conduit and shall comply with requirements of the system manufacturer.

- 4.5. Upon completion of the modifications to the fire alarm system the system manufacturer shall provide an inspection and verification report on all devices and wiring.
- 4.6. Upon completion of the modifications to the fire alarm system the system manufacturer shall provide an updated fire alarm schedule to reflect the changes made during the course of this project.